

The Association of Paediatric Palliative Medicine Master Formulary 4th edition

2017



Edited by

Dr Satbir Singh Jassal MBE
Medical Director
Rainbows Hospice for Children and Young People
Loughborough

Principal Pharmacist

Anita Aindow
Senior Pharmacist
Pharmacy Medicines Information Department
Alder Hey Children's NHS Foundation Trust
Liverpool

Contributions from

Dr Anna-Karenia Anderson
Consultant in Paediatric Palliative Medicine
The Royal Marsden NHS Foundation Trust
Shooting star chase Hospice, Surrey

Dr Lynda Brook
Macmillan Consultant in Paediatric Palliative Care
Alder Hey Children's Hospital Specialist Palliative Care Team,
Liverpool

Dr Patrick Carragher
Medical Director CHAS
Scotland

Helen Crookes
Lead Pharmacist CHAS
Scotland

Dr Finella Craig
Palliative Care Consultant
Great Ormond Street Children's Hospital,
London

Dr Mary Devins
Consultant Paediatrician with a Special Interest in Paediatric Palliative Medicine,
Our Lady's Children's Hospital, Crumlin and also The Coombe Women & Infants Maternity
Hospital,
Dublin,
Éire

Dr Richard Hain
Consultant and Lead Clinician Paediatric Palliative Care
Children's Hospital, Cardiff
Visiting Professor University of South Wales

Dr Emily Harrop
Consultant in Paediatric Palliative Care,
Helen and Douglas House hospices for children and young adults,
Oxford

Dr Mark Hunter
Medical Director
Acorns Children's Hospice Trust
Birmingham

Dr Susie Lapwood
Head of Research, Education and Professional Development and Senior Speciality Doctor,
Helen and Douglas House hospices for children and young adults,
Oxford

Dr Renee McCulloch
Consultant in Paediatric Palliative Medicine
Great Ormond Street Hospital, London
Helen and Douglas House hospices for children and young adults,
Oxford

Dr Michael Miller
Retired Consultant in Paediatric Palliative Medicine Martin House Children and Young
Persons Hospice
Boston Spa, Yorkshire

Dr Fauzia Paize
Consultant Neonatologist
Liverpool Women's NHS Foundation Trust
Liverpool

Peer review by

Karen Brombley
Nurse Consultant in Children and Young People's Palliative Care
Helen and Douglas House hospices for children and young adults,
Oxford

Dr Siobhan Gallagher
Consultant Paediatrician
University Hospital Limerick (UHL) / HSE Mid West Community Services
Éire

Fiona Reid
Diana Children's Nurse
CHAS
Scotland

Foreword

The first two editions of the Association of Paediatric Palliative Medicine Master Formulary generated considerable interest probably because they were the first times all available children's palliative prescribing information was collated in a single volume. The third edition was published in 2015, and built on the earlier editions, not least as they were some major changes in the use of certain medications so that there was some extensive re-writing and updating of key references. The resource was becoming seen as a sustainable evidence based document, and it had already being translated into different languages including Russian, with a Spanish edition now being considered.

The third edition also contained important updates on clonidine, codeine, domperidone and metoclopramide, as well as clear references to the MHRA (Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency) statements to back these up. Significantly, it also offered details on the prescription of methadone but with an important proviso in terms of an addendum regarding the need for additional training and support to be able to undertake this safely.

As well as many paper copies being made, it is clear now with up to 200 free downloads of the APPM Master Formulary per month, and the development of an App, that this is now a very valued resource. Accordingly, the next edition of the Formulary is eagerly awaited, the more so as it will carry a specific area on prescribing for neonates.

As previously, my huge thanks to Dr Sat Jassal for coordinating and editing production of the 4th edition. Along with pharmacists, Anita Aindow and Helen Crooks, my thanks also to a plethora of clinicians who have actively reviewed specific areas, and to the membership APPM who have peer-reviewed it.

The Association of Paediatric Palliative Medicine is pleased to be able to support this update and we anticipate that it will continue to be seen as a major reference tool and used actively in the prescription of medications for babies, children and young people with palliative and end of life care needs.

Dr P J Carragher (patcarragher@chas.org.uk)
Chair of the Association of Paediatric Palliative Medicine

Contents

Foreword.....	4
Introduction.....	6
Abbreviations	7
Formulary	8
Appendix 1: Morphine equivalence single dose [2, 3, 6].....	128
Appendix 2: Subcutaneous infusion drug compatibility	128
Index.....	129
References	131

Introduction

Welcome to the fourth edition of the APPM formulary. Even in the short time between the publications of the two editions there have been some major changes in the use of certain medications. Many of the drugs have been extensively rewritten and references have been brought up to date. New drugs have been added and additional indications have been put in for many drugs. Following feedback we have added a lot of new information on neonatal dosages and management.

We have decided that rather than produce lengthy monographs of each drug we would instead focus on key practice points pertaining to individual drugs. We have focused on use in palliative care and only included this specific use and excluded the better known and more general indications the view being that other information would be easily obtainable from other national formularies. We have included a note about the licensing status for each drug.

For each individual drug, evidence is cited from research papers (where available) on its usage. We have also cited the source(s) used for where drug dosages have been obtained. In many cases the evidence for use of some drugs has been either weak or extrapolated from adult dosages. In some situations dosage is based on clinical consensus. Although this is not necessarily the best way to give drugs to children we have been mindful of the fact that research of drug usage in babies and children and specifically in the area of palliative care is difficult, and as yet still in its infancy in this small but rapidly developing field [1].

We have included only those drugs, routes and indications generally used in children's palliative care in Great Britain. The drugs are presented here in alphabetical order by generic name. We would strongly advise practitioners not to prescribe outside their expertise, and if in doubt to consult the growing network of clinicians with specialist expertise in paediatric palliative medicine. For some drugs, higher doses than noted here may be recommended by specialists in the field familiar with their use.

We hope that over the course of time our colleagues around the world will communicate to us ways in which we can improve this formulary. Please do let us know of any omissions or additions that you feel we should add to the formulary by e-mailing appm@togetherforshortlives.org.uk.

It is hoped that other formularies in books or hospitals will base their information on this master formulary in the field of neonatal and paediatric palliative medicine. All the key paediatric palliative formularies used around the UK have already agreed to adopt the style and content of this master formulary.

This formulary is provided free of charge and all the contributors work to improve paediatric palliative care around the world. Feel free to make as many copies as you like but please do not alter, plagiarise or try to copy any of the work into your own name. If you wish to use the work in a specific way then contact us for approval (sat.jassal@gmail.com).

Abbreviations

RE = strong research evidence

SR = some weak research evidence

CC = no published evidence but has clinical consensus

EA = evidence (research or clinical consensus) with adults

SC = subcutaneous

IV = intravenous

IM= intramuscular

CSCI = continuous subcutaneous infusion

CGA = corrected gestational age

In general (and when available), this formulary includes, for palliative care, the same doses as those recommended in one or more of: British National Formulary (BNF)[2], British National Formulary for Children (BNFC) [3], Neonatal Formulary[4], WHO guidelines on the pharmacological treatment of persisting pain in children with medical illnesses[5], Palliative Care Formulary[6] and Medicines for Children[7]. Readers outside the UK are advised to consult any local prescribing guidelines in addition to this Formulary.

The authors have made every effort to check current data sheets and literature up to September 2016, but the dosages, indications, contraindications and adverse effects of drugs change over time as new information is obtained. It is the responsibility of the prescriber to check this information with the manufacturer's current data sheet and we strongly urge the reader to do this before administering any of the drugs in this document. In addition, palliative care uses a number of drugs for indications or by routes that are not licensed by the manufacturer. In the UK such unlicensed use is allowed, but at the discretion and with the responsibility of the prescriber.

Copyright protected

© APPM.

Formulary

Acetazolamide

Use:

- Epilepsy
- Raised Intracranial Pressure – to reduce CSF production in obstructive causes, as an alternative to steroids
- Potential GABAA mediated analgesia at the spinal level

Dose and route:

Epilepsy

By mouth or slow intravenous injection:

- **Neonates** : initially 2.5 mg/kg 2-3 times daily, followed by 5-7 mg/kg 2-3 times daily (maintenance dose)
- **Child 1 month – 11 years**: initially 2.5mg/kg 2-3 times daily, followed by 5-7 mg/kg 2-3 times daily, max 750 mg daily (maintenance dose)
- **Child 12-18 years**: 250 mg 2-4 times daily max 1g per day.

Do NOT use IM / SC as very painful due to alkaline pH

Raised Intracranial Pressure

By mouth or slow intravenous injection: 8 mg/kg three times a day, increased as necessary to max 100 mg/kg/day

Notes:

- Licensed for raised intracranial pressure and epilepsy in childhood. Also used outside of license for glaucoma.
- Acetazolamide may be of symptomatic benefit in the case of CSF obstruction.
- This may translate to benefit in cases of inoperable brain tumours, causing obstruction to drainage of CSF, rather than just mass effect (where pulses of steroid may be more appropriate).
- There have also been suggestions of GABAA receptor mediated analgesia at the spinal level, as a consequence of carbonic anhydrase inhibition.
- May cause electrolyte disturbance with prolonged use (can be corrected with potassium bicarbonate). GI disturbances reported, associated with paraesthesia at higher doses.
- Has considerable drug interactions with other medications.
- Available as 250 mg tablets; or modified release capsules 250 mg; Diamox Injection (sodium salt, powder for reconstitution) 500 mg; Diamox.

Evidence: [3, 8-10] CC

Adrenaline (topical) (aka Epinephrine)

Use:

- Small external bleeds.
- Upper airway obstruction (inflammatory/oedema cause)

Dose and routes:

For bleeding: Soak gauze in 1:1000 (1 mg/mL) solution and apply directly to bleeding point for up to 10 minutes.

For Upper airway obstruction: By inhalation of nebulised solution

1 month-11 years: 400 micrograms/kg (max: 5 mg per dose). Can repeat in 30mins.
Clinical effect 2-3hours. 1:1000 (1 mg/mL) solution diluted with 0.9% saline nebulised.

Evidence: [2, 3] CC

Alfentanil

Use:

- Short acting synthetic lipophilic opioid analgesic derivative of fentanyl.
- Used as analgesic especially intra-operatively and for patients in intensive care and on assisted ventilation (adjunct to anaesthesia).
- Alternative opioid if intolerant to other strong opioids; useful in renal failure if neurotoxic on morphine, or stage 4 to 5 severe renal failure.
- Useful for breakthrough pain and procedure-related pain.

Dose and Routes:

Analgesic especially intra-operatively and for patients in intensive care and on assisted ventilation (adjunct to anaesthesia). SEEK SPECIALIST ADVICE

By IV/SC bolus (***these doses assume assisted ventilation is available***)

- Neonate:** 5-20 micrograms/kg initial dose, (slow bolus over 30 seconds) up to 10 micrograms/kg supplemental doses,
- 1 month to 17 years:** 10-20 micrograms/kg initial dose, (slow bolus over 30 seconds) up to 10 micrograms/kg supplemental doses.

By continuous IV or SC infusion (***these doses assume assisted ventilation is available***)

- Neonate:** 10-50 micrograms/kg over 10 minutes then 30-60 micrograms /kg/ hour,
- 1 month to 17 years:** 50-100 microgram/kg loading dose over 10 minutes, then 30-60 microgram/kg/hour as a continuous infusion.

Alternative opioid if intolerant to other strong opioids; useful in renal failure if neurotoxic on morphine, or stage 4 to 5 severe renal failure. SEEK SPECIALIST ADVICE

Doses should be based on opioid equivalence with the following suggested as safe and practical conversion ratios.

Oral morphine to CSCI alfentanil: 1/30th of the 24 hour total oral morphine dose e.g. oral morphine 60 mg/24hours = alfentanil 2 mg/24 hours CSCI.

CSCI/IV morphine to CSCI alfentanil: $1/15^{\text{th}}$ of the 24 hour total CSCI/IV morphine dose e.g. morphine 30 mg/24hours CSCI/IV = alfentanil 2 mg/24 hours CSCI.

CSCI diamorphine to CSCI alfentanil: $1/10^{\text{th}}$ of the 24 hour total diamorphine dose e.g. diamorphine 30 mg/24 hours = alfentanil 3 mg/24 hours CSCI.

If conversion is due to toxicity of the previous opioid, lower doses of alfentanil may be sufficient to provide adequate analgesia.

Opioid naive Adults: CSCI 500 microgram - 1 mg over 24 hours

Breakthrough pain SEEK SPECIALIST ADVICE

SC / Sublingual / Buccal

Suggest $1/6^{\text{th}}$ to $1/10^{\text{th}}$ of the total CSCI dose. However there is a poor relationship between the effective PRN dose and the regular background dose. Alfentanil has a short duration of action (~30 minutes) and even with an optimally titrated PRN dose, frequent dosing (even every 1-2 hours) may be required. Dose and frequency of administration should be regularly reviewed.

Procedure-related pain SEEK SPECIALIST ADVICE

SC / Sublingual / Buccal

- **Adults:** 250-500 microgram single dose
- **Child:** 5 microgram/kg single dose

Give dose 5 minutes before an event likely to cause pain; repeat if needed

Notes:

- Alfentanil injection is licensed for use in children as an analgesic supplement for use before and during anaesthesia. Use for pain relief in palliative care is unlicensed. Buccal, sublingual or intranasal administration of alfentanil for incident/breakthrough pain is an unlicensed indication and route of administration. The injection solution may be used for buccal, sublingual or intranasal administration (unlicensed).
- There is limited information / evidence for analgesic doses in palliative care, especially in children. Doses are largely extrapolated from suggested equianalgesic doses with other opioids.
- Potency: 10-20 times stronger than parenteral morphine, approximately 25% of the potency of fentanyl.
- Very useful in patients with severe renal failure (no dose reduction is needed). May need to reduce the dose in severe hepatic impairment.
- In order to avoid excessive dosage in obese children, the dose may need to be calculated on the basis of ideal weight for height, rather than actual weight.
- Pharmacokinetics: half-life is prolonged in neonates, so can accumulate in prolonged use. Clearance may be increased from 1 month to 12 years of age, so higher infusion doses may be needed.

- Contraindication: not to be administered concurrently with MAOIs (monoamine oxidase inhibitors) or within 2 weeks of their discontinuation.
- Interaction: alfentanil levels are increased by inhibitors of Cytochrome P450.
- Adverse effects include respiratory depression, hypotension, hypothermia, muscle rigidity (which can be managed with neuromuscular blocking drugs).
- For SC or IV infusion, alfentanil is compatible with 0.9% NaCl or 5% glucose as a diluent. For CSCI alfentanil appears compatible with most drugs used in a syringe driver. Like diamorphine, high doses of alfentanil may be dissolved in small volumes of diluent which is very useful for SC administration.
- Available as: injection (500 microgram/mL in 2 ml and 10 ml ampoule); Intensive care injection (5 mg/mL in 1 ml ampoule which must be diluted before use). Nasal spray with attachment for buccal / SL use (5 mg/5 mL bottle available as special order from Torbay Hospital: each 'spray' delivers 0.14 ml = 140 microgram alfentanil).
- Schedule 2 CD

Evidence: [2, 6, 7, 11-13]

EA, RE (for PICU settings), CC (in palliative care settings outside ICU)

Amitriptyline

Use:

- Neuropathic and functional abdominal pain.

Dose and routes:

By mouth:

- **Child 2–11 years:** initial dose of 200 microgram/kg (maximum 10 mg) given once daily at night. Dose may be increased gradually, if necessary, to a suggested maximum of 1 mg/kg/dose twice daily (under specialist supervision).
- **Child 12–17 years:** initial dose of 10 mg at night increased gradually, if necessary, every 3-5 days to a suggested initial maximum of 75 mg/day. Higher doses up to 150 mg/day in divided doses may be used under specialist advice.

Notes:

- Not licensed for use in children with neuropathic pain.
- Analgesic effect unlikely to be evident for several days. Potential improved sleep and appetite which are likely to precede analgesic effect.
- Drug interactions: not to be administered concurrently with MAOIs (monoamine oxidase inhibitors) or within 2 weeks of their discontinuation. Caution with concurrent use of drugs which inhibit or induce CYP2D6 enzymes.
- Contraindicated in severe liver impairment and arrhythmias.
- Main side effects limiting use in children include; constipation, dry mouth and drowsiness.
- Liquid may be administered via an enteral feeding tube.
- Available as: tablets (10 mg, 25 mg, 50 mg) and oral solution (10 mg/ 5mL, 25 mg/5 mL, 50 mg/5mL).

Evidence: [2, 3, 14-18]

Aprepitant

Use:

- Prevention and treatment of nausea and vomiting associated with moderate or highly emetogenic cancer chemotherapy

Dose and route:

For oral administration:

- **Child 6 months – 11 years:** 3 mg/kg (max 125 mg) as a single dose on Day 1 (1 hour before chemotherapy) followed by 2 mg/kg (max 80 mg) as a single dose on Day 2 and Day 3
- **Child >12 years:** 125 mg as a single dose on Day 1 (1 hour before chemotherapy) followed by 80 mg as a single dose on Day 2 and Day 3

Aprepitant is used in combination with a corticosteroid (usually dexamethasone) and a 5-HT₃ antagonist such as ondansetron.

Notes:

- Aprepitant is licensed for the prevention of acute and delayed nausea and vomiting associated with highly or moderately emetogenic cancer chemotherapy in adults, children and infants from 6 months of age
- Aprepitant is a selective high-affinity antagonist at NK₁ receptors
- Aprepitant is a substrate, a moderate inhibitor and inducer of the CYP3A4 isoenzyme system. It is also an inducer of CYP2C9 and therefore has the potential to interact with any other drugs that are also metabolised by these enzyme systems including rifampicin, carbamazepine, phenobarbital, itraconazole, clarithromycin, warfarin and dexamethasone. Please note this list is not exhaustive – seek advice.
- Common side effects include hiccups, dyspepsia, diarrhoea, constipation, anorexia, asthenia, headache and dizziness
- Available as: capsules 80 mg and 125 mg. Powder for an oral suspension (25mg/ml) has recently been approved by the European Medicines Agency but there is not currently a UK launch date. In the interim, a formulation for extemporaneous preparation of an oral suspension is available.

Evidence: [2, 6, 19-24]

Arachis Oil Enema

Use:

- Faecal softener
- Faecal impaction

Dose and route:

By rectal administration

- **Child 3-6 years:** 45-65 mL as required (~1/3 to 1/2 enema),
- **Child 7-11 years:** 65 mL - 100 mL as required (~1/2 to 3/4 enema),
- **Child 12 years and over:** 100-130 mL as required (~3/4 – 1 enema).

Notes:

- **Caution: as arachis oil is derived from peanuts, do not use in children with a known allergy to peanuts.**
- Generally used as a retention enema to soften impacted faeces. May be instilled and left overnight to soften the stool.
- Warm enema before use by placing in warm water.
- Administration may cause local irritation.
- Licensed for use in children.
- Available as: enema, arachis (peanut) oil in 130 mL single dose disposable packs.

Evidence: [2, 3, 7] CC

Aspirin

Use:

- Mild to moderate pain.
- Pyrexia.

Dose and routes:

By mouth:

- **> 16 years of age:** Initial dose of 300 mg every 4–6 hours when necessary. Dose may be increased if necessary to a maximum of 900 mg every 4-6 hours (maximum 4 g/day).

Notes:

- Contraindicated in children due to risk of Reye Syndrome.
- Use with caution in asthma, previous peptic ulceration, severe hepatic or renal impairment.
- May be used in low dose under specialist advice for children with some cardiac conditions.
- Available as: tablets (75 mg, 300 mg), dispersible tablets (75 mg, 300 mg), gastro-resistant tablets (75 mg, 300 mg) and suppositories (150 mg available from special-order manufacturers or specialist importing companies).

Evidence: [2]

Atropine

Use:

- Death rattle
- Hypersalivation

Dose and route:

By sublingual administration

- **Child 5-18 years:** Eye drop solution 0.5-1%, 1-2 drops once or twice a day

Notes:

- Use only where glycopyrronium or hysocine is not available or ineffective.
- Not licensed for this condition.
- Monitor for anticholinergic side effects.
- Use eye drops.
- Available as 0.5% or 1% eye drops.

Evidence: [2, 25-28] CC

Baclofen

Use:

- Chronic severe spasticity of voluntary muscle
- Considered as third line neuropathic agent
- Hiccup (strong evidence in adults but none in children)

Dose and routes:

By mouth:

- **Initial dose for child under 18 years:** 300 microgram/kg/day in 4 divided doses (maximum single dose 2.5 mg) increased gradually at weekly intervals to a usual maintenance dose of 0.75-2 mg/kg/day in divided doses with the following maximum daily doses:
- **Child 1 month - 7 years:** maximum total daily dose 40 mg/day,
- **Child 8-18 years:** maximum total daily dose 60 mg/day,

Notes:

- Review treatment if no benefit within 6 weeks of achieving maximum dose.
- For severe intractable hiccups –lower dose range to be used. Balanced against unwarranted additional effects of baclofen.
- There is very limited clinical data on the use of baclofen in children under the age of one year. Use in this patient population should be based on the physician's consideration of individual benefit and risk of therapy.
- Monitor and review reduction in muscle tone and potential adverse effects on swallow and airway protection.
- Avoid abrupt withdrawal.
- Intrathecal use by specialist only.
- Risk of toxicity in renal impairment; use smaller oral doses and increase dosage interval if necessary.
- Contraindicated if there is a history of active peptic ulceration.
- Administration with or after food may minimise gastric irritation.
- May be administered via enteral feeding tubes. Use liquid formulation for small doses, dilute prior to use to reduce viscosity. Consider dispersing tablets in water for higher doses owing to the sorbitol content of the liquid formulation.

- Available as: tablets (10 mg) and oral solution (5 mg/5 mL).

Evidence: [2, 3, 16, 29-36]

Bethanechol

Use:

- Opioid induced urinary retention

Dose and routes:

By mouth:

- **Child over 1 year:** 0.6 mg/kg/day in 3 or 4 divided doses. Maximum single dose 10 mg.
- **Adult dose:** 10-25 mg per dose 3 to 4 times a day. Occasionally it may be felt necessary to initiate therapy with a 50mg dose.

Subcutaneous:

- **Child over 1 year:** 0.12 to 2 mg/kg/day in 3 or 4 divided doses. Maximum single dose 2.5 mg,
- **Adult dose:** 2.5 to 5 mg per dose 3 to 4 times a day.

Notes

- The safety and efficacy of bethanechol in children has not been established (bethanechol is not licensed for use in children).
- Preferably taken 1 hour before or 2 hours after food to reduce potential for nausea and vomiting.
- Contraindicated in hyperthyroidism, peptic ulcer, asthma, cardiac disease and epilepsy.
- Tablets may be crushed and dispersed in water for administration via an enteral feeding tube; formulation for extemporaneous oral suspension is available.
- Available as: 10 mg and 25 mg tablets licensed in UK, other strengths via importation companies and NOT licensed in UK

Evidence: [16, 37, 38]

Bisacodyl

Use:

- Constipation

Dose and routes:

By mouth:

- **Child 4–17 years:** 5-20 mg once daily; (recommended to be taken at night) adjust according to response.

By rectum (suppository):

- **Child 2–17 years:** 5-10 mg once daily; adjust according to response.

Notes:

- Tablets act in 10–12 hours. Suppositories act in 20–60 min; suppositories must be in direct contact with mucosal wall.
- Stimulant laxative.
- Prolonged or excessive use can cause electrolyte disturbance.
- Available as: gastro-resistant tablets (5 mg) and suppositories (5 mg, 10 mg).

Evidence: [2, 3]

Buprenorphine

Use:

- Moderate to severe stable pain

Dose and routes:

By sublingual route (starting doses; we recommend starting at the lower recommended dose of the range):

- **Child body weight 16–25 kg:** 100 microgram every 6–8 hours,
- **Child body weight 25–37.5 kg:** 100–200 microgram every 6–8 hours,
- **Child body weight 37.5–50 kg:** 200–300 microgram every 6–8 hours,
- **Child body weight over 50 kg:** 200–400 microgram every 6–8 hours.

By transdermal patch:

- By titration or as indicated by existing opioid needs.

Buprenorphine patches are *approximately* equivalent to the following 24-hour doses of oral morphine

morphine salt 12 mg daily	≡ <i>BuTrans</i> ® '5' patch	7-day patches
morphine salt 24 mg daily	≡ <i>BuTrans</i> ® '10' patch	7-day patches
morphine salt 48 mg daily	≡ <i>BuTrans</i> ® '20' patch	7-day patches
morphine salt 84 mg daily	≡ <i>Transtec</i> ® '35' patch	4-day patches
morphine salt 126 mg daily	≡ <i>Transtec</i> ® '52.5' patch	4-day patches
morphine salt 168 mg daily	≡ <i>Transtec</i> ® '70' patch	4-day patches

Notes:

- Sublingual tablets not licensed for use in children < 6 years old.
- Patches not licensed for use in children.
- Has both opioid agonist and antagonist properties and may precipitate withdrawal symptoms, including pain, in children dependant on high doses of other opioids.
- Sublingual duration of action 6-8 hours.
- Caution with hepatic impairment and potential interaction with many drugs including anti-retrovirals.
- Available as: tablets (200 microgram, 400 microgram) for sublingual administration. Tablets may be halved.
NB There are higher strength SL tablets also available but these are indicated as an adjunct in the treatment of opioid dependence. Take care with prescribing.
- Available as: several brands (and generics) of patches with 72 hour, 96 hour and 7 day release profiles. Take care with prescribing and dispensing. Only matrix patches can be cut:
 1. *BuTrans*®, *Butec*®, *Panitaz*®, *Reletrans*®—applied every 7 days.
Available as 5 (5 microgram /hour for 7 days), 10 (10 microgram /hour for 7 days), 15 (15 microgram/hour for 7 days) and 20 (20 microgram /hour for 7 days)
 2. *TransTec*®, *Bupeaze*®—applied every 96 hours.
Available as 32.5 (32.5 microgram /hour for 96 hours), 52.5 (52.5 microgram /hour for 96 hours), and 70 (70 microgram /hour for 96 hours).
 3. *Hapactasin*® – applied every 72 hours.
Available as 35 (35 microgram/hour for 72 hours), 52.5 (52.5 microgram/hour for 72 hours) and 70 (70 microgram/hour for 72 hours)

For patches, systemic analgesic concentrations are generally reached within 12–24 hours but levels continue to rise for 32–54 hours. If converting from:

- 4-hourly oral morphine - give regular doses for the first 12 hours after applying the patch
- 12-hourly slow release morphine - apply the patch and give the final slow release dose at the same time
- 24-hourly slow release morphine - apply the patch 12 hours after the final slow release dose
- Continuous subcutaneous infusion - continue the syringe driver for about 12 hours after applying the patch.
- Effects only partially reversed by naloxone.
- Rate of absorption from patch is affected by temperature, so caution with pyrexia or increased external temperature such as hot baths: possibility of accidental overdose with respiratory depression.
- Patches are finding a use as an easily administered option for low dose background opioid analgesia in a stable situation, for example in severe neurological impairment.
- Schedule 3 CD (CD No Register).

Evidence: [2, 3, 6, 39-41]

Carbamazepine

Use:

- Neuropathic pain.
- Some movement disorders.
- Anticonvulsant

Dose and routes

By mouth:

- **Child 1 month–11 years:** initial dose of 5 mg/kg at night or 2.5 mg/kg twice daily, increased as necessary by 2.5–5 mg/kg every 3–7 days; usual maintenance dose 5 mg/kg 2–3 times daily. Doses up to 20 mg/kg/day in divided doses have been used.
- **Child 12–17 years:** initial dose of 100–200 mg 1–2 times daily; increased slowly to usual maintenance of 200–400 mg 2–3 times daily. Maximum 1.8 g/day in divided doses.

By rectum:

- **Child 1 month–17 years:** use approximately 25% more than the oral dose (maximum single dose 250 mg) up to 4 times a day.

Notes:

- Not licensed for use in children with neuropathic pain.
- Can cause serious blood, hepatic, and skin disorders. Parents should be taught how to recognise signs of these conditions, particularly leucopenia.
- Numerous interactions with other drugs including chemotherapy drugs.
- May cause hyperalgesia on abrupt withdrawal.
- Patients taking carbamazepine alone or in combination with phenytoin appear to need more fentanyl than those not taking these antiepileptics. Carbamazepine appears to increase the production of a more potent metabolite of codeine, normorphine. Carbamazepine reduces tramadol concentrations, appears to reduce oxycodone concentrations and is predicted to reduce the concentration and efficacy of buprenorphine.
- Different preparations may vary in bioavailability so avoid changing formulations or brands.
- Suppositories of 125 mg are approximately equivalent to 100 mg tablets.
- Oral liquid has been administered rectally – should be retained for at least 2 hours if possible but may have a laxative effect
- For administration via an enteral feeding tube use the liquid preparation. Dilute with an equal volume of water immediately prior to administration. If giving doses higher than 400 mg/day, divide into 4 equal doses. Doses above 800mg/day may cause bloating due to the sorbitol content of the liquid.
- Available as: tablets (100 mg, 200 mg, 400 mg), liquid (100 mg/5 mL), suppositories (125 mg, 250 mg), and modified release tablets (200 mg, 400 mg).

Evidence: [3, 16, 42–47]

Celecoxib

Use:

- Pain, inflammatory pain, bone pain, stiffness. Not used first line
- Dose based on management of juvenile rheumatoid arthritis

Dose and routes

By mouth:

- **Child over 2 years:**
 - Weight 10-25 kg: 2-3 mg/kg/dose twice a day (max 50 mg twice daily or 100 mg daily)
 - Weight more than 25 kg: 100 mg twice daily

Notes

- Celecoxib is a cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitor
- Not licensed in the UK for use in children
- All NSAID use (including cyclo-oxygenase-2 selective inhibitors) can, to varying degrees, be associated with a small increased risk of thrombotic events (e.g. myocardial infarction and stroke) independent of baseline cardiovascular risk factors or duration of NSAID use; however, the greatest risk may be in those receiving high doses long term. COX-2 inhibitors are associated with an increased risk of thrombotic effects.
- All NSAIDs are associated with serious gastro-intestinal toxicity. COX-2 inhibitors are associated with a lower risk of serious upper gastro-intestinal side-effects than non-selective NSAIDs.
- No difference in tolerability or efficacy has been shown between etoricoxib, naproxen and celecoxib.
- Use with caution in patients with renal impairment and avoid in severe renal impairment.
- Use with caution in hepatic impairment.
- Celecoxib interacts with a great many commonly used drugs, check BNF (current version on-line).
- Capsules may be opened and contents mixed with soft food immediately before administration. For administration via an enteral feeding tube, the capsule may be opened and the contents mixed with water to form a milky suspension. For a 50 mg dose, approximately halve the 100 mg capsule contents to give a best estimate of a 50 mg dose. However, as the capsules are small, this is difficult to do accurately.
- Available as: capsules 100 mg, 200 mg.

Evidence: [2, 48-55] SR

Chloral hydrate

Use:

- Insomnia.
- Agitation
- Seizures in severe epileptic encephalopathy (seek specialist advice)
- Status Dystonicus (seek specialist advice)
- Neonates; Sedation for painless procedures

Dose and routes:

By mouth or rectum:

- **Neonate:** initial dose of 30 mg/kg as a single dose at night. May be increased to 45 mg/kg at night or when required,
- **Neonates for sedation for painless procedures in PICU:** 30–50 mg/kg 45–60 minutes before procedure; doses up to 100 mg/kg may be used with respiratory monitoring. Start at 25 mg/kg/dose 6 hourly, can be increased to 50 mg/kg/dose. Can be given 15 mg/kg/dose 4 hourly if sedation needs to be given more frequently
- **Child 1 month–11 years:** initial dose of 30 mg/kg as a single dose at night. May be increased to 50 mg/kg at night or when required. Maximum single dose 1 g,
- **Child 12–17 years:** initial dose of 500 mg as a single dose at night or when required. Dose may be increased if necessary to 1-2 g. Maximum single dose 2 g.

Notes:

- Not licensed in agitation or in infants <2 years for insomnia
- Oral use: mix with plenty of juice, water, or milk to reduce gastric irritation and disguise the unpleasant taste.
- For rectal administration use oral solution or suppositories (available from 'specials' manufacturers).
- Accumulates on prolonged use and should be avoided in severe renal or hepatic impairment.
- Available as: tablets (chloral betaine 707 mg = chloral hydrate 414 mg—Welldorm®), oral solution (143.3 mg/5mL—Welldorm®; 200 mg/5 mL, 500 mg/5mL both of which are available from 'specials' manufacturers or specialist importing companies), suppositories (available as various strengths 25 mg, 50 mg, 60 mg, 100 mg, 200 mg, 500 mg from 'specials' manufacturers).

Evidence: [3, 4, 7, 56-64]

Chlorpromazine

Use:

- Hiccups
- Nausea and vomiting of terminal illness (where other drugs are unsuitable)
- Agitated delirium at the end of life

Dose and routes:

Hiccups

By mouth:

- **Child 1–5 years:** 500 micrograms/kg every 4–6 hours adjusted according to response (maximum 40 mg daily),
- **Child 6–11 years:** 10 mg 3 times daily, adjusted according to response (maximum 75 mg daily),
- **Child 12–17 years:** 25 mg 3 times daily (or 75 mg at night), adjusted according to response, higher doses may be used by specialist units.

Nausea and vomiting of terminal illness (where other drugs are unsuitable)

By mouth:

- **Child 1–5 years:** 500 micrograms/kg every 4–6 hours; maximum 40 mg daily,
- **Child 6–11 years:** 500 micrograms/kg every 4–6 hours; maximum 75 mg daily,
- **Child 12–17 years:** 10–25 mg every 4–6 hours.

By deep intramuscular injection:

- **Child 1–5 years:** 500 micrograms/kg every 6–8 hours; maximum 40 mg daily,
- **Child 6–11 years:** 500 micrograms/kg every 6–8 hours; maximum 75 mg daily,
- **Child 12–17 years:** initially 25 mg then 25–50 mg every 3–4 hours until vomiting stops.

Notes:

- Not licensed in children for intractable hiccup
- Caution in children with hepatic impairment (can precipitate coma), renal impairment (start with small dose; increased cerebral sensitivity), cardiovascular disease, epilepsy (and conditions predisposing to epilepsy), depression, myasthenia gravis.
- Caution is also required in severe respiratory disease and in children with a history of jaundice or who have blood dyscrasias (perform blood counts if unexplained infection or fever develops).
- Photosensitisation may occur with higher dosages; children should avoid direct sunlight.
- Antipsychotic drugs may be contra-indicated in CNS depression.
- Risk of contact sensitisation; tablets should not be crushed and solution should be handled with care.
- Oral solution may be administered via an enteral feeding tube
- Available as: tablets, coated (25 mg, 50 mg, 100 mg); oral solution (25 mg/5 mL, 100 mg/ 5mL); injection (25 mg/mL in 1 mL and 2 mL ampoules).

Evidence: [2, 3, 65-74]

Clobazam

Uses:

- Adjunctive therapy for epilepsy
- Including short term 'add on' therapy for exacerbations relating to hormonal changes or intercurrent illness

Dose and route:

For oral administration:

- **Child 1 month - 5 years:** initial dose of 125 microgram/kg twice daily. Increase every 5 days as necessary and as tolerated to a usual maintenance dose of 250 microgram/kg twice daily. Maximum dose 500 microgram/kg (15 mg single dose) twice daily,
- **Child 6-17 years:** initial dose of 5 mg daily. Increase every 5 days as necessary and as tolerated to a usual maintenance dose of 0.3-1 mg/kg daily. Maximum 60 mg daily. Daily doses of up to 30 mg may be given as a single dose at bedtime, higher doses should be divided.

Notes:

- Not licensed for use in children less than 6 years of age.
- Once titrated to an effective dose of clobazam, patients should remain on their treatment and care should be exercised when changing between different formulations.
- Tolerance in longer term use may be managed by 'switching / rotating' benzodiazepines
- Tablets can be administered whole, or crushed and mixed in apple sauce. The 10 mg tablets can be divided into equal halves of 5 mg. Clobazam can be given with or without food. Oral liquid may be administered via an enteral feeding tube.
- Age of patient and comedication may impact on kinetic variability
- Possible side-effects as would be expected from benzodiazepines. Children are more susceptible to sedation and paradoxical emotional reactions.
- Available as: tablets (10 mg Frisium^(R)); tablets (5 mg – unlicensed and available on a named-patient basis); oral liquid (5 mg in 5 ml and 10 mg in 5ml – care with differing strengths).
- Frisium^(R) tablets are NHS black-listed except for epilepsy and endorsed 'SLS'. Schedule 4 CD (CD-Benz).

Evidence: [3, 7, 75-77]

Clonazepam

Use:

- Tonic-clonic seizures
- Partial seizures
- Cluster seizures
- Myoclonus
- Status epilepticus (3rd line, particularly in neonates)
- Neuropathic pain
- Restless legs
- Gasping
- Anxiety and panic

Dose and routes:

By mouth (*anticonvulsant doses: reduce for other indications*):

- **Child 1 month–11 months:** initially 250 micrograms at night for 4 nights, increased over 2–4 weeks to usual maintenance dose of 0.5–1 mg at night (may be given in 3 divided doses if necessary),
- **Child 1–4 years:** initially 250 micrograms at night for 4 nights, increased over 2–4 weeks to usual maintenance of 1–3 mg at night (may be given in 3 divided doses if necessary),
- **Child 5–11 years:** initially 500 micrograms at night for 4 nights, increased over 2–4 weeks to usual maintenance dose of 3–6 mg at night (may be given in 3 divided doses if necessary),
- **Child 12–17 years:** initially 1 mg at night for 4 nights, increased over 2–4 weeks to usual maintenance of 4–8 mg at night (may be given in 3 divided doses if necessary).

For status epilepticus: (SR)

Continuous subcutaneous Infusion:

- **Child 1 month – 17 years:** starting dose 20-25 microgram/kg/24 hours,
- Maximum starting doses: 1-5 years: 250 microgram/24 hours;
5-12 years: 500 microgram/24 hours
- Increase at intervals of not less than 12 hours to 200 microgram/kg/24 hours (maximum 8 mg/24 hours);
- Doses of up to 1.4 mg/kg/24 hours have been used in status epilepticus in PICU environment.

By intravenous injection over at least 2 minutes, or infusion:

- **Neonate:** 100 microgram/kg intravenous over at least 2 minutes, repeated after 24 hours if necessary (avoid unless no safer alternative). Used for seizures not controlled with phenobarbital or phenytoin,
- **Child 1 month to 11 years:** loading dose 50 micrograms/kg (maximum 1 mg) by IV injection followed by IV infusion of 10 microgram/kg/hour adjusted according to response; maximum 60 micrograms/kg/hour,
- **Child 12-17 years:** loading dose 1 mg by IV injection followed by IV infusion of 10 microgram/kg/hour adjusted according to response; maximum 60 micrograms/kg/hour.

Notes

- Licensed for use in children for status epilepticus and epilepsy. Not licensed for neuropathic pain. Tablets licensed in children.
- Very effective anticonvulsant, usually 3rd line due to side effects and development of tolerance.
- Use lower doses for panic, anxiolysis, terminal sedation, neuropathic pain, and restless legs.
- Do not use in acute or severe respiratory insufficiency unless in the imminently dying. Be cautious in those with chronic respiratory disease
- As an anxiolytic / sedative clonazepam is approximately 20 times as potent as diazepam (i.e. 250 microgram clonazepam equivalent to 5 mg diazepam orally).
- Multiple indications in addition to anticonvulsant activity can make clonazepam particularly useful in the palliative care of children for neurological disorders.
- Many children with complex seizure disorders are on twice daily doses and on higher dosages.
- Tolerance in longer term use may be managed by 'switching / rotating' benzodiazepines
- The dose may be increased for short periods 3-5 days with increased seizures e.g. from viral illness
- Elimination half life of 20 - 40 hours means that it may take up to 6 days to reach steady state; there is a risk of accumulation and toxicity with rapid increase of infusion; consider loading dose to reach steady state more quickly.
- Avoid abrupt withdrawal
- Associated with salivary hypersecretion and drooling
- For administration via an enteral feeding tube tablets may be dispersed in water or consider a liquid formulation (especially for fine-bore tubes)
- Stability of diluted clonazepam is up to 12 hours so prescribers should consider 12 hourly infusions.
- Use non-PVC tubing when administering by subcutaneous infusion
- Compatible with most drugs commonly administered via continuous subcutaneous infusion via syringe driver.
- Available as: tablets (500 microgram scored, 2 mg scored); liquid (0.5 mg in 5 mL and 2 mg in 5 mL now available as licensed preparations from Rosemont but not indicated in children due to high alcohol content; other unlicensed oral liquids are available from specials manufacturers); injection (1 mg/mL unlicensed). CD Schedule 4 (CD-Benz)

Evidence: [3, 4, 35, 44, 75, 78-81]

Clonidine

Uses:

- Anxiety / sedation (prior to procedure)
- Pain / sedation / opioid sparing / prevention of opioid withdrawal effects
- Regional nerve block
- Spasticity / dystonia
- Status dystonicus
- Behavioural symptoms of irritability, impulsiveness, aggression

Doses and routes:

Anxiety / Sedation / Pre-procedure:

Oral / Intranasal / Rectal:

- **Neonate:** 4 microgram/kg orally (or intranasally, although this does tend to sting and offers little advantage over the oral route) and in doses of 5 microgram/kg rectally provides adequate sedation.
- **Child >1 month:** 4 microgram/kg as a single dose. (suggested maximum 150 microgram single dose).
If used as premedicant prior to a procedure give 45-60 minutes before.

Pain / Sedation / Opioid sparing / Prevention of opioid withdrawal effects (most experience on PICU):

Oral / IV Bolus:

- **Child >1 month:** initial dose 1 microgram/kg/dose 3-4 times daily. Increase gradually as needed and tolerated to maximum of 5 microgram/kg/dose four times a day

IV infusion:

- **Neonates from 37 weeks CGA: (only if ventilated)** Initially 0.25 microgram/kg per hour, increasing in 0.1 microgram/kg per hour increments until adequate sedation achieved. Most will require 1 microgram/kg per hour, but doses up to 2 microgram/kg per hour are sometimes necessary.
- **Child >1 month:** 0.1-2 microgram/kg/hour.

Usual starting doses:

- **Child <6 months:** 0.4 microgram/kg/hour
- **Child >6 months:** 0.6 microgram/kg/hour

For chronic long-term pain, and once an effective oral dose has been established, consideration can be made to transferring to transdermal patches using a patch size that will give a roughly equivalent daily dose of clonidine (see notes below).

Regional nerve block – only in situations where specialist input is available:

- **Child >3 months:** 1-2 microgram/kg clonidine in combination with a local anaesthetic

Spasticity / Movement Disorder:

Oral:

- **Child > 1 month:** 1-5 microgram/kg/dose three times a day. Frequency of dosing may need to be increased and /or alternative route of administration considered if the enteral route is not possible.

Behavioural problems / Tics / Tourette's syndrome:

Oral:

- **Child > 4 years:** Oral: initial dose of 25 microgram at night. Increase as necessary after 1-2 weeks to 50 microgram at night. Dose can be further increased by 25 microgram every 2 weeks to suggested maximum of 5 microgram/kg/day or 300 microgram/day

When using patch

- 2.5 mg clonidine patch delivers 100 microgram/day
- 5 mg clonidine patch delivers 200 microgram/day
- 7.5 mg clonidine patch delivers 300 microgram/day

Therapeutic plasma clonidine levels are achieved 2 to 3 days after initial application of patch.

For use in patients over 10kg.

Conversion of patients on IV or Oral clonidine:

- For patients on IV/oral dose less than 150 microgram/day, select the clonidine 2.5mg patch. Then follow IV/oral tapering dose below.
- For patients on IV/oral dose between 150 microgram to 250 microgram/day, select the 5mg clonidine patch.

IV/Oral tapering doses:

- Apply patch on day 1.
- Day 1 give 100% of oral/IV dose
- Day 2 give 50% of oral/IV dose
- Day 3 give 25% oral/IV dose [82]
- Day 4 patient will only need patch

Notes

- Clonidine is a mixed alpha-1 and alpha-2 agonist (mainly alpha-2). Appears to have synergistic analgesic effects with opioids and prevent opioid withdrawal symptoms. Also useful for its sedative effect. Use established in ADHD, behavioural problems and tics.
- Not licensed for use in children
- Licensed indication of clonidine is for the treatment of hypertension so reduction in BP is a likely side effect of use. Titrate the dose of clonidine against the symptoms and monitor BP and pulse on starting treatment and after each dose increase.
- When used for longer than a few days, clonidine should be withdrawn slowly on discontinuation to prevent acute withdrawal symptoms including rebound hypertension.
- Use with caution in those with bradyarrhythmia, Raynaud's or other occlusive peripheral vascular disease.
- Common side effects include constipation, nausea, dry mouth, vomiting, postural hypotension, dizziness, sleep disturbances, headache.
- Effects of clonidine are abolished by drugs with alpha-2 antagonistic activity e.g. tricyclics and antipsychotic drugs. Antihypertensive effects may be potentiated by other drugs used to lower BP.
- Oral bioavailability 75-100%; generally 1:1 conversion IV: oral is suggested as a starting point (largely adult data; note: it has been suggested that oral bioavailability may be lower in children [83]).

- Some reports of use of rectal clonidine. Pharmacokinetic studies suggest almost 100% bioavailability via this route. Single rectal doses of 2.5-4 microgram/kg have been used.
- Onset of effect: oral 30-60 mins. Time to peak plasma concentration: oral 1.5-5 hours; epidural 20 minutes; transdermal 2 days.
- Clonidine has been used successfully by SC injection and infusion – seek specialist advice.
- Oral solution may be administered via an enteral feeding tube. Alternatively, if the required dose is appropriate to the available tablet strengths, the tablets may be crushed and dispersed in water for administration via an enteral feeding tube. Note: the 25 microgram tablets do not appear to disperse in water as readily as the 100 microgram tablets.
- Chronic conditions – for older children the use of transdermal patches may be considered when an effective oral dose has been established which is great enough to allow an approximate conversion (1:1) to the transdermal route.
- Available as: tablets : tablets 25 microgram, 100 microgram; injection 150 micrograms/ml; transdermal patch 2.5 mg (=100 microgram clonidine/day for 7 days), 5 mg (=200 microgram clonidine/day for 7 days) or 7.5 mg (= 300 microgram clonidine/day for 7 days), (transdermal patches not licensed in UK – available via importation company); oral solution (special) 50 microgram/ml

Evidence: [4, 63, 83-98]

Co-danthramer (dantron and poloxamer 188)

Use:

- Constipation in terminal illness only

Dose and routes:

By mouth:

Co-danthramer 25/200 suspension 5mL = one co-danthramer 25/200 capsule (Dantron 25 mg poloxamer '188' 200mg):

- **Child 2–11 years:** 2.5–5 mL at night,
- **Child 6–11 years:** 1 capsule at night,
- **Child 12–17 years:** 5–10 mL or 1–2 capsules at night. Dosage can be increased up to 10-20 mL twice a day.

Strong co-danthramer 75/1000 suspension 5 mL = two strong co-danthramer 37.5/500 capsules:

- **Child 12–17 years:** 5 mL or 1–2 capsules at night.

Notes

- Co-danthramer is made from dantron and poloxamer '188'.
- Acts as a stimulant laxative.
- Avoid prolonged skin contact due to risk of irritation and excoriation (avoid in urinary or faecal incontinence/ children with nappies).
- Dantron can turn urine red/brown.
- Rodent studies indicate potential carcinogenic risk.

Evidence: [2, 3]

Co-danthrusate (Dantron and Docusate Sodium)

Use:

- Constipation in terminal illness only

Dose and routes:

By mouth:

Co-danthrusate 50/60 suspension 5 mL = one co-danthrusate 50/60 capsule (Dantron 50mg/ Docusate sodium 60mg)

- **Child 6–11 years:** 5 mL or 1 capsule at night,
- **Child 12–17 years:** 5–15 mL or 1–3 capsules at night.

Notes

- Co-danthrusate is made from dantron and docusate sodium.
- Acts as a stimulant laxative.
- Avoid prolonged skin contact due to risk of irritation and excoriation (avoid in urinary or faecal incontinence/ children with nappies).
- Danthron can turn urine red/brown.
- Rodent studies indicate potential carcinogenic risk.

Evidence: [2, 3]

Codeine Phosphate

The European Medicines Agency's Pharmacovigilance Risk Assessment Committee (PRAC) has addressed safety concerns with codeine-containing medicines when used for the management of pain in children June 2013. This follows the PRAC's review of reports of children who developed serious adverse effects or died after taking codeine for pain relief. Children who are 'ultra rapid metabolisers' of codeine are at risk of severe opioid toxicity due to rapid and uncontrolled conversion of codeine into morphine.

The PRAC recommended the following risk-minimisation measures to ensure that only children for whom benefits are greater than the risks are given the medicine for pain relief:

- Codeine-containing medicines should only be used to treat acute (short lived) moderate pain in children above 12 years of age, and only if it cannot be relieved by other analgesics such as paracetamol or ibuprofen, because of the risk of respiratory depression associated with codeine use.
- Codeine should not be used at all in children (aged below 18 years) with known obstructive airway disease or those who undergo surgery for the removal of the tonsils or adenoids to treat obstructive sleep apnoea, as these patients are more susceptible to respiratory problems.

http://www.ema.europa.eu/ema/index.jsp?curl=pages/news_and_events/news/2013/06/news_detail_001813.jsp&mid=WC0b01ac058004d5c1

Further, the WHO now advises there is insufficient evidence to make a recommendation for an alternative to codeine and recommends moving directly from non-opioids (Step 1) to low dose strong opioids for the management of moderate uncontrolled pain in children.

Uses:

- Mild to moderate pain in patients who through previous use are known to be able to benefit when other agents are contraindicated or not appropriate. For when required use only – not suitable for management of background pain.
- Marked diarrhoea, when other agents are contra-indicated or not appropriate, with medication doses and interval titrated to effect
- Cough suppressant

Dose and routes:

By mouth, rectum, SC injection, or by IM injection:

- **Neonate:** 0.5–1 mg/kg every 4–6 hours,
- **Child 1 month–11 years:** 0.5–1 mg/kg every 4–6 hours; maximum 240 mg daily,
- **Child 12–17 years:** 30–60 mg every 4–6 hours; maximum 240 mg daily.

*As cough suppressant in the form of **pholcodine** linctus/syrup (NB/ Different strengths are available)*

- **Child 6-11 years:** 2.5 mg 3-4 times daily,
- **Child 12-17 years:** 5-10 mg 3-4 times daily.

Notes:

- Not licensed for use in children < 1 year old.
- Codeine is effectively a pro drug for morphine, delivering approximately 1 mg of morphine for every 10 mg of codeine.

- Pharmacologically, codeine is no different from morphine except that it is weaker and less consistently effective. This has led the WHO to recommend that it is better replaced by low doses of morphine.
- Conversion to morphine is subject to wide pharmacogenetic variation. 5-34% of population have an enzyme deficiency that prevents activation of codeine to active metabolite and so it is ineffective in this group.
- Individuals who are ultra-rapid metabolisers can develop life threatening opioid toxicity.
- Seems relatively constipating compared with morphine/ diamorphine, particularly in children.
- Rectal administration is an unlicensed route of administration using an unlicensed product.
- Must *not* be given IV.
- Codeine oral solution may be administered via an enteral feeding tube. Dilute with water immediately before administration. For administration via a jejunostomy, dilute 3-4x with water to reduce viscosity.
- Reduce dose in renal impairment.
- Available as: tablets (15 mg, 30 mg, 60 mg), oral solution (25 mg/5 mL), injection (60 mg/mL), suppositories of various strengths available from 'specials' manufacturers. Pholcodine as linctus 2 mg/5 mL, 5 mg/5 mL and 10 mg/5 mL.
- Some retail pharmacies do not stock codeine phosphate solution at 25 mg/5 mL. They usually do stock codeine phosphate linctus at 15 mg/5 mL and this is worth enquiring of if a practitioner is working in the community and wishes to prescribe this medication. BE CAREFUL WITH DIFFERING STRENGTHS OF LIQUIDS.

Evidence: [2-4, 44, 99, 100]

Cyclizine

Use:

- Antiemetic of choice for raised intracranial pressure.
- Nausea and vomiting where other more specific antiemetics (metoclopramide, 5HT₃ antagonists) have failed

Dose and routes:

By mouth or by slow IV injection over 3–5min:

- **Child 1 month–5 years:** 0.5–1 mg/kg up to 3 times daily; maximum single dose 25 mg,
- **Child 6–11 years:** 25 mg up to 3 times daily,
- **Child 12–17 years:** 50 mg up to 3 times daily.

By rectum:

- **Child 2–5 years:** 12.5 mg up to 3 times daily,
- **Child 6–11 years:** 25 mg up to 3 times daily,
- **Child 12–17 years:** 50 mg up to 3 times daily.

By continuous IV or SC infusion:

- **Child 1 month–23 months:** 3 mg/kg over 24 hours (maximum 50 mg/24 hours),
- **Child 2–5 years:** 50 mg over 24 hours
- **Child 6–11 years:** 75 mg over 24 hours,
- **Child 12–17 years:** 150 mg over 24 hours.

Notes:

- Antihistaminic antimuscarinic antiemetic
- Tablets are not licensed for use in children < 6 years old.
- Injection is not licensed for use in children.
- Antimuscarinic side effects include dry mouth; drowsiness, headache, fatigue, dizziness, thickening of bronchial secretions, nervousness.
- Increased sedative effect when given with tricyclics, anxiolytics, MAOI's
- Increased antimuscarinic effect when given with tricyclics, antimuscarinics, MAOI's
- Theoretically antagonises betahistine, histamine
- Avoid in patients on midodrine and children with severe liver disease. In severe cardiac failure may cause fall in cardiac output. Increased risk of transient paralysis with intravenous use in patients with neuromuscular disorders
- Rapid SC or IV bolus can lead to 'lightheadness' –disliked by some and enthralling to others leading to repeated requests for IV Cyclizine.
- Care with subcutaneous or intravenous infusion – acidic pH and can cause injection site reactions
- For CSCI or IV infusion, dilute only with water for injection or 5% dextrose; *incompatible* with 0.9 %NaCl and will precipitate.
- Concentration dependant incompatibility with alfentanil, dexamethasone, diamorphine and oxycodone
- Suppositories must be kept refrigerated.
- Tablets may be crushed for oral administration. The tablets do not disperse well in water but if shaken in 10 ml water for 5 minutes; the resulting dispersion may be administered immediately via an enteral feeding tube.
- Available as: tablets (50 mg), suppositories (12.5 mg, 25 mg, 50 mg, 100 mg from 'specials' manufacturers) and injection (50 mg/mL).

Evidence: [3, 16, 101, 102]

Dantrolene

Use:

- Skeletal muscle relaxant.
- Chronic severe voluntary muscle spasm or spasticity.

Dose and routes:

The dose of dantrolene should be built up slowly

By mouth:

- **Child 5–11 years:** initial dose of 500 microgram/kg once daily; after 7 days increase to 500 microgram/kg/dose 3 times daily. Every 7 days increase by a further 500 microgram/kg/dose until response. Maximum recommended dose is 2 mg/kg 3–4 times daily (maximum total daily dose 400 mg),
- **Child 12–17 years:** initial dose of 25 mg once daily; after 7 days increase to 25 mg 3 times daily. Every 7 days increase by a further 500 microgram/kg/dose until response. Maximum recommended dose is 2 mg/kg 3–4 times daily (maximum total daily dose 400 mg).

Notes:

- Not licensed for use in children.
- Hepatotoxicity risk, consider checking liver function before and at regular intervals during therapy. Contraindicated in hepatic impairment: avoid in liver disease or concomitant use of hepatotoxic drugs.
- Can cause drowsiness, dizziness, weakness, nausea and diarrhoea.
- Cautious use in patients with impaired cardiac or pulmonary function: side effects include pericarditis, pleural effusion, respiratory depression, exacerbation of cardiac insufficiency, tachycardia and blood pressure changes.
- Available as: capsules (25 mg, 100 mg), oral suspension (extemporaneous formulation 5 mg/mL).

Evidence: [3, 30, 31, 36, 103, 104]

Dexamethasone

Use

- Headache associated with raised intracranial pressure caused by a tumour.
- Anti-inflammatory in brain and other tumours causing pressure on nerves, bone or obstruction of hollow viscus.
- Analgesic role in nerve compression, spinal cord compression and bone pain.
- Antiemetic either as an adjuvant or in highly emetogenic cytotoxic therapies.

Dose and routes

Prescribe as dexamethasone base

Headache associated with raised intracranial pressure

By mouth or IV:

Child 1 month–12 years: 250 microgram/kg twice a day for 5 days; then reduce or stop.

To relieve symptoms of brain or other tumour

Numerous other indications in cancer management such as spinal cord and/or nerve compression, some causes of dyspnoea, bone pain, superior vena caval obstruction etc, only in discussion with specialist palliative medicine team. High doses < 16 mg/ 24 hrs may be advised.

Antiemetic

By mouth or IV:

- **Child < 1 year:** initial dose 250 microgram 3 times daily. This dose may be increased as necessary and as tolerated up to 1 mg 3 times daily,
- **Child 1–5 years:** initial dose 1 mg 3 times daily. This dose may be increased as necessary and as tolerated up to 2 mg 3 times daily,
- **Child 6–11 years:** initial dose 2 mg 3 times daily. This dose may be increased as necessary and as tolerated up to 4 mg 3 times daily,
- **Child 12–17 years:** 4 mg 3 times daily.

Notes:

- Not licensed for use in children as an antiemetic.
- Dexamethasone has high glucocorticoid activity but insignificant mineralocorticoid activity so is particularly suited for high dose anti-inflammatory therapy.
- Dexamethasone can be given in a single daily dose each morning for most indications; this reduces the likelihood of corticosteroid induced insomnia and agitation
- Dexamethasone has an oral bioavailability of >80%; it can be converted to SC or IV on a 1:1 basis
- Dexamethasone 1 mg = dexamethasone phosphate 1.2 mg = dexamethasone sodium phosphate 1.3 mg.
- Dexamethasone 1 mg = 7 mg prednisolone (anti-inflammatory equivalence).
- Dexamethasone has a long duration of action.
- Problems of weight gain and Cushingoid appearance are major problems specifically in children. All specialist units therefore use pulsed dose regimes in preference to continual use. Regimes vary with conditions and specialist units. Seek local specialist advice.
- Other side effects include: diabetes, osteoporosis, muscle wasting, peptic ulceration and behavioural problems and agitation, but extreme exacerbation of and lability of mood (tearfulness, physical aggression).

- Dexamethasone can be stopped abruptly if given for a short duration of time (<7days), otherwise gradual withdrawal is advised.
- Tablets may be dispersed in water if oral liquid unavailable. Oral solution or tablets dispersed in water may be administered via an enteral feeding tube.
- Available as: tablets (500 microgram, 2 mg), soluble tablets 2 mg, 4 mg, 8 mg, oral solution (2 mg/5 mL 10 mg/5 ml and 20mg/5 ml and injection as dexamethasone sodium phosphate (equivalent to 3.8 mg/mL dexamethasone base or 3.3 mg/mL dexamethasone base).

Evidence: [7, 72, 105-108]

Diamorphine

Use:

- Moderate to severe pain
- Dyspnoea

Dose and routes:

Normally convert using oral morphine equivalent (OME) from previous analgesia.

Use the following **starting** doses in opioid naive patient. The maximum dose stated applies to **starting** dose only.

Acute or Chronic pain

By continuous subcutaneous or intravenous infusion

- **Neonate:** Initial dose of 60 microgram/kg/24 hour which can be increased as necessary to a suggested maximum of 150 micrograms/kg/24 hour,
- **Child 1 month-18 years:** 150-600 microgram/kg/ 24hour (initial maximum 10 mg/24 hours) adjusted according to response.

By IV /SC or IM injection:

- **Neonate:** 15 micrograms/kg every 6 hours as necessary, adjusted according to response,
- **Child 1-2 month:** 20 micrograms/kg every 6 hours as necessary, adjusted according to response,
- **Child 3-5 months:** 25-50 micrograms/kg every 6 hours as necessary, adjusted according to response,
- **Child 6-11 months:** 75 micrograms/kg every 4 hours as necessary, adjusted according to response,
- **Child 1-11 years:** 75-100 micrograms/kg every 4 hours as necessary, adjusted according to response. Suggested initial maximum dose of 2.5 mg,
- **Child 12-17 years:** 75-100 micrograms/kg every 4 hours as necessary, adjusted according to response. Suggested initial maximum dose of 2.5-5 mg.

By intranasal or buccal route:

- **Neonate:** 50 microgram/kg/dose every 6-8 hours
 - **Child over 10kg:** 50-100 micrograms/kg; maximum single dose 10 mg.
- Injection solution can be used by intranasal or buccal routes or Nasal spray (Ayendi^(R)) now available and licensed for use in children aged 2 years and over (weight 12kg upwards) for the management of severe acute pain.

720microgram/actuation

- 12-17kg: 2 sprays as a single dose
- 18-23kg: 3 sprays as a single dose
- 24-29kg: 4 sprays as a single dose

1600microgram/actuation

- 30-39kg: 2 sprays as a single dose
- 40-49kg: 3 sprays as a single dose

Breakthrough

By buccal, subcutaneous or IV routes

- For breakthrough pain use 5-10% of total daily diamorphine dose every 1-4 hours as needed.

Dyspnoea

By buccal, subcutaneous or IV routes

- **Neonates:** 10 microgram/kg/dose
- **Child 1 month -11 years:** Dose as for pain, but at 25-50% of breakthrough dose

Notes:

- Diamorphine injection is licensed for the treatment of children who are terminally ill.
- For intranasal or buccal administration of diamorphine use the injection powder reconstituted in water for injections (unlicensed route of administration) or the nasal spray may be used (licensed for use in the management of severe acute pain from 2 years of age)
- In neonates, dosage interval should be extended to 6 or 8 hourly depending on renal function and the dose carefully checked, due to increased sensitivity to opioids in the first year of life.
- In poor renal function, dosage interval may be lengthened, or opioids only given as required and titrated against symptoms. Consider changing to fentanyl.
- For CSCI dilute with water for injections, as concentration incompatibility occurs with 0.9% saline at above 40 mg/ml.
- Diamorphine can be given by subcutaneous infusion up to a strength of 250 mg/ml
- Morphine injection is rapidly taking over from diamorphine, as the only benefit of diamorphine over morphine is its better solubility when high doses are needed and this is rarely a problem in paediatric doses.
- Spray has a significant volume and shelf life is very short. This can make the spray difficult to use in practice.
- Available as: injection (5 mg, 10 mg, 30 mg, 100 mg, 500 mg ampoules); nasal spray 720 microgram/actuation and 1600 microgram/actuation (Ayendi Nasal Spray^(R)).
- Schedule 2 CD

Evidence: [2, 3, 7, 44, 109-111]

Diazepam

Use:

- Short term anxiety relief
- Agitation
- Panic attacks
- Relief of muscle spasm
- Treatment of status epilepticus.

Dose and routes

Short term anxiety relief, panic attacks and agitation

By mouth:

- **Child 2–11 years:** 0.5-2 mg 3 times daily,
- **Child 12–18 years:** initial dose of 2 mg 3 times daily increasing as necessary and as tolerated to a maximum of 10 mg 3 times daily.

Relief of muscle spasm

By mouth:

- **Child 1–11 months:** initial dose of 250 microgram/kg twice a day,
- **Child 1–4 years:** initial dose of 2.5 mg twice a day,
- **Child 5–11 years:** initial dose of 5 mg twice a day,
- **Child 12–17 years:** initial dose of 10 mg twice a day; maximum total daily dose 40 mg.

Status epilepticus

By IV injection over 3–5 minutes:

Neonate: 300-400 micrograms/kg as a single dose repeated once after 10 minutes if necessary

Child 1 month – 11 years: 300-400 micrograms/ kg (max 10 mg) repeated once after 10 minutes if necessary

Child 12–17 years: 10 mg repeated once after 10 minutes if necessary

By rectum (rectal solution):

- **Neonate:** 1.25–2.5 mg repeated once after 10 minutes if necessary,
- **Child 1 month–1 year:** 5 mg repeated once after 10 minutes if necessary,
- **Child 2–11 years:** 5–10 mg repeated once after 10 minutes if necessary,
- **Child 12–17 years:** 10-20 mg repeated once after 10 minutes if necessary

Notes

- Do not use in acute or severe respiratory insufficiency unless in the imminently dying
- Rectal tubes not licensed for children < 1 year old.
- Use with caution in mild-moderate hepatic disease and children with muscle weakness, respiratory depression or sleep apnoea.
- Metabolised via the cytochrome P450 group of liver enzymes – potential for interaction with any concurrent medicine that induces or inhibits this group of enzymes. Enhancement of the central depressive effect may occur if diazepam is combined with drugs such as neuroleptics, antipsychotics, tranquillisers, antidepressants, hypnotics, analgesics, anaesthetics, barbiturates and sedative antihistamines
- Can cause dose-dependent drowsiness and impaired psychomotor and cognitive skills
- Almost 100% bioavailable when given orally or by rectal solution

- Onset of action ~15 minutes given orally and within 1-5 minutes given intravenously. Given as rectal solution, diazepam is rapidly absorbed from the rectal mucosa with maximum serum concentration reached within 17 minutes.
- Long plasma half-life of 24-48 hours with the active metabolite, nordiazepam, having a plasma half-life of 48-120 hours
- The oral solution may be administered via a gastrostomy tube. For administration via a jejunostomy tube, consider using tablets dispersed in water to reduce osmolarity.
- Available as: tablets (2 mg, 5 mg, 10 mg), oral solution/suspension (2 mg/5mL, 5 mg/5mL), rectal tubes (2.5 mg, 5 mg, 10 mg), and injection (5 mg/mL solution and 5 mg/ml emulsion). Schedule 4 (CD Benz).

Evidence: [2, 3, 7, 16, 30, 36, 79, 112-117]

Diclofenac Sodium

Use:

- Mild to moderate pain and inflammation, particularly musculoskeletal disorders.

Dose and routes

By mouth or rectum:

- **Child 6 months - 17 years:** initial dose of 0.3 mg/kg 3 times daily increasing if necessary to a maximum of 1 mg/kg 3 times daily (maximum 50 mg single dose).

By IM or IV infusion:

- **Child 2–17 years:** 0.3-1 mg/kg 1–2 times daily; maximum of 150 mg/day and for a maximum of 2 days.

Notes:

Will cause closure of ductus arteriosus; contraindicated in duct dependent congenital heart disease

- Not licensed for use in children under 1 year; *suppositories* not licensed for use in children under 6 years except for use in children over 1 year for juvenile idiopathic arthritis; solid dose forms containing more than 25 mg not licensed for use in children; injection (for IM bolus or IV infusion only) not licensed for use in children.
- The risk of cardiovascular events secondary to NSAID use is undetermined in children. In adults, all NSAID use (including cyclo-oxygenase-2 selective inhibitors) can, to varying degrees, be associated with a small increased risk of thrombotic events (e.g. myocardial infarction and stroke) independent of baseline cardiovascular risk factors or duration of NSAID use; however, the greatest risk may be in those patients receiving high doses long term. A small increased thrombotic risk cannot be excluded in children.
- All NSAIDs are associated with gastro-intestinal toxicity. In adults, evidence on the relative safety of NSAIDs indicates differences in the risks of serious upper gastro-intestinal side-effects—piroxicam and ketorolac are associated with the highest risk; indometacin, diclofenac, and naproxen are associated with intermediate risk, and ibuprofen with the lowest risk (although high doses of ibuprofen have been associated with intermediate risk)
- Use with caution in children with cardiac, hepatic or renal impairment and those with asthma
- Smallest dose that can be given practically by rectal route is 3.125 mg by cutting a 12.5 mg suppository into quarters (CC).
- For IV infusion, dilute in 5% glucose or 0.9% NaCl (previously buffered with sodium bicarbonate) and infuse over 30-120 minutes
- Dispersible tablets may be administered via an enteral feeding tube. Disperse immediately before administration.
- Available as: gastro-resistant tablets (25 mg, 50 mg), modified-release tablets (25 mg, 50 mg, and 75 mg), dispersible tablets (10 mg from a 'specials' manufacturer, 50 mg), modified release capsules (75 mg and 100 mg), injection (25 mg/mL Voltarol[®] for IM injection or IV infusion only), and suppositories (12.5 mg, 25 mg, 50 mg and 100 mg).

Evidence: [3, 7, 16, 66]

Dihydrocodeine

Use:

- Mild to moderate pain in patients known to be able to benefit.

Dose and routes

By mouth or deep subcutaneous or intramuscular injection:

- **Child 1-3 years:** 500 microgram/kg every 4-6 hours,
- **Child 4-11 years:** initial dose of 500microgram/kg (maximum 30 mg/dose) every 4-6 hours. Dose may be increased if necessary to 1 mg/kg every 4-6 hours (maximum 30 mg/dose),
- **Child 12-17 years:** 30 mg (maximum 50 mg by intramuscular or deep subcutaneous injection) every 4-6 hours. Oral doses up to 40-80 mg 3x daily can be given (maximum 240 mg/day),
- Modified release tablets used 12 hourly (use ½ of previous total daily dose for each modified release dose). For children age 12-18 years doses up to 60-120 mg every 12 hours can be given

Notes:

- Most preparations not licensed for children under 4 years.
- Relatively constipating compared with morphine / diamorphine and has a ceiling analgesic effect.
- Dihydrocodeine is itself an active substance, not a pro-drug like codeine.
- Oral bioavailability 20%, so probably equipotent with codeine by mouth (but opinion varies), twice as potent as codeine by injection.
- Time to onset 30 minutes, duration of action 4 hours for immediate release tablets.
- Side effects as for other opioids, plus paralytic ileus, abdominal pain, paraesthesia.
- Precautions: avoid or reduce dose in hepatic or renal failure.
- Oral solution may be administered via an enteral feeding tube. Dilute with an equal volume of water before administration.
- Available as: tablets (30 mg, 40 mg), oral solution (10mg/5mL), injection (Schedule 2 CD), (50mg/mL 1 mL ampoules) and m/r tablets (60 mg, 90 mg, 120 mg). Other than the injection, other forms of dihydrocodeine are CD Schedule 5 (CDInv)

Evidence: [3, 6, 44, 66] EA, CC for injection

Docusate

Use:

- Constipation (faecal softener).

Dose and routes

By mouth:

- **Child 6 months–1 year:** initial dose of 12.5 mg 3 times daily; adjust dose according to response,
- **Child 2–11 years:** initial dose of 12.5 mg 3 times daily. Increase to 25 mg 3 times daily as necessary and then further adjust dose according to response,
- **Child 12–17 years:** initial dose 100 mg 3 times daily. Adjust as needed according to response up to 500 mg/day in divided doses.

By rectum:

- **Child 12–17 years:** 1 enema as single dose.

Notes:

- Adult oral solution and capsules not licensed in children < 12 years.
- Oral preparations act within 1–2 days.
- Rectal preparations act within 20 mins.
- Mechanism of action is emulsifying, wetting and mild stimulant.
- Stimulant laxatives should be avoided in intestinal obstruction.
- For administration by mouth, solution may be mixed with milk or squash. Oral solution may be administered via an enteral feeding tube.
- Doses may be exceeded on specialist advice.
- Available as capsules (100 mg), oral solution (12.5 mg/5 mL paediatric, 50 mg/5 mL adult), and enema (120 mg in 10 g single dose pack).

Evidence: [3]

Domperidone

MHRA April 2014: Domperidone is associated with a small increased risk of serious cardiac side effects. Its use is now restricted to the relief of symptoms of nausea and vomiting and the dosage and duration of use have been reduced. Domperidone is now **contraindicated** for use in those with underlying cardiac conditions and other risk factors. The use of domperidone in palliative care is excluded from these recommendations HOWEVER caution should be exercised nevertheless.

The indications and doses below are therefore largely unlicensed usage in a particular population. Use the minimum effective dose. Do not use in those with known cardiac problems or other risk factors.

Use:

- Nausea and vomiting where poor GI motility is the cause.
- Gastro-oesophageal reflux resistant to other therapy.

Dose and routes

For nausea and vomiting

By mouth:

- **Neonates:** 250 micrograms/kg 3 times a day increase if necessary to 400 micrograms/kg 3 times a day
- **Child >1 month and body-weight ≤ 35 kg:** initial dose of 250 microgram/kg 3–4 times daily increasing if necessary to 500 microgram/kg 3-4 times daily. Maximum 2.4 mg/kg (or 80 mg) in 24 hours,
- **Child of Body-weight > 35 kg:** initial dose of 10 mg 3-4 times daily increasing if necessary to 20 mg 3-4 times daily. Maximum 80 mg in 24 hours.

For gastro-oesophageal reflux and gastrointestinal stasis

By mouth:

- **Neonate:** initial dose of 100 microgram/kg 4–6 times daily before feeds. Dose may be increased, if necessary, to maximum of 300 microgram/kg 4-6 times daily,
- **Child 1 month–11 years:** initial dose of 200 microgram/kg (maximum single dose 10 mg) 3-4 times daily before food. Dose may be increased, if necessary, to 400 microgram/kg 3-4 times daily. Maximum single dose 20 mg,
- **Child 12–17 years:** initial dose of 10 mg 3–4 times daily before food. Dose may be increased, if necessary, to 20 mg 3-4 times daily.

Notes

- Domperidone may be associated with an increased risk of serious ventricular arrhythmias or sudden cardiac death.
- Domperidone is contraindicated in those
 - With conditions where cardiac conduction is, or could be, impaired
 - With underlying cardiac diseases such as congestive heart failure
 - Receiving other medications known to prolong QT interval (e.g. erythromycin, ketoconazole) or which are potent CYP3A4 inhibitors
 - With severe hepatic impairment
- This risk may be higher with daily doses greater than 30mg. Use at lowest effective dose.
- Not licensed for use in gastro-intestinal stasis; not licensed for use in children for gastro-oesophageal reflux disease.
- Reduced ability to cross blood brain barrier, so less likely to cause extrapyramidal side effects compared with metoclopramide.

- Promotes gastrointestinal motility so diarrhoea can be an unwanted (or useful) side effect.
- Not to be used in patients with hepatic impairment.
- For administration via an enteral feeding tube: Use the suspension formulation, although the total daily dose of sorbitol should be considered. If administering into the jejunum, dilute the suspension with at least an equal volume of water immediately prior to administration.
- Available as: tablets (10 mg), oral suspension (5 mg/5mL).

Evidence: [3, 4, 7, 16, 118-123]

Entonox (nitrous oxide)

Use:

- As self-regulated analgesia without loss of consciousness.
- Particularly useful for painful dressing changes.

Dose and routes

By inhalation:

- **Child** : Up to 50% to be administered using suitable anaesthetic apparatus in oxygen adjusted according to the patient's needs. Self-regulated usually over 5 years of age.

Notes:

- Is normally used as a light anaesthetic.
- Rapid onset and then offset.
- Should only be used as self-administration using a demand valve; all other situations require a specialist paediatric anaesthetist.
- Use is dangerous in the presence of pneumothorax or intracranial air after head injury.
- Hypoxia can occur immediately after administration so additional oxygen should always be given for several minutes following administration
- Avoid concomitant use with methotrexate as can increase antifolate effect
- Risk of enhanced hypotensive effect with a number of medications – see BNFc
- Prolonged use can cause megaloblastic anaemia. Consider assessment of plasma vitamin B12 concentration in children at risk of deficiency.
- May be difficult to make available in hospice settings especially if needed infrequently, due to training, governance and supply implications.

Evidence: [3, 124, 125]

Erythromycin

Use:

- Gastrointestinal stasis (motilin receptor agonist).

Dose and routes

By mouth:

- **Neonate:** 3 mg/kg 4 times daily,
- **Child 1 month–17 years:** 3 mg/kg 4 times daily.

Notes:

- Not licensed for use in children with gastrointestinal stasis.
- Erythromycin is excreted principally by the liver, so caution should be exercised in administering the antibiotic to patients with impaired hepatic function or concomitantly receiving potentially hepatotoxic agents.
- Erythromycin is a known inhibitor of the cytochrome P450 system and may increase the serum concentration of drugs which are metabolised by this system. Appropriate monitoring should be undertaken and dosage should be adjusted as necessary. Particular care should be taken with medications known to prolong the QT interval of the electrocardiogram.
- Available as: tablets (250 mg, 500 mg) and oral suspension (125 mg/5 mL, 250 mg/5 mL, 500 mg/5 mL).

Evidence: [3, 126, 127] SR

Etoricoxib

Uses:

- Anti-inflammatory analgesic; adjuvant for musculoskeletal pain

Dose and route:

Oral:

- **Child 12-15 years:** initial dose of 30 mg once daily. Dose may be increased as necessary and as tolerated to a maximum of 60 mg once daily,
- **Child 16 years and older:** usual dose of 30-60 mg once daily. Doses of 90mg daily may be used on a short term basis until symptoms controlled then attempt to reduce back to 60mg daily. Doses up to 120 mg have been used on a short term basis in acute gouty arthritis in adults.

Notes:

- Oral selective cyclo-oxygenase (COX-2) inhibitor.
- Etoricoxib is not licensed for use in children less than 16 years of age. The pharmacokinetics of etoricoxib in children less than 12 years of age have not been studied.
- Etoricoxib may mask fever and other signs of inflammation.
- All NSAIDs should be used with caution in children with a history of hypersensitivity to any NSAID or in those with a coagulation disorder.
- Etoricoxib is contraindicated in those with: active peptic ulceration or active GI bleeding; severe hepatic or renal dysfunction; inflammatory bowel disease or congestive heart failure
- The risk of cardiovascular events secondary to NSAID use is undetermined in children. In adults COX-2 selective inhibitors, diclofenac (150 mg daily) and ibuprofen (2.4 g daily) are associated with an increased risk of thrombotic effects (e.g. myocardial infarction and stroke).
- All NSAIDs are associated with GI toxicity. In adults evidence on the relative safety of NSAIDs indicates differences in the risks of serious upper GI side-effects with piroxicam and ketorolac associated with the highest risk and ibuprofen at low to medium dose with the lowest risk. Selective COX-2 inhibitors are associated with a lower risk of serious upper GI side-effects than non-selective NSAIDs. Children appear to tolerate NSAIDs better than adults and GI side-effects are less common although they do still occur.
- Common (1-10% patients) AEs: alveolar osteitis; oedema/fluid retention; dizziness, headache; palpitations, arrhythmia; hypertension; bronchospasm; abdominal pain; constipation, flatulence, gastritis, heartburn/acid reflux, diarrhoea, dyspepsia/epigastric discomfort, nausea, vomiting, oesophagitis, oral ulcer; ALT increased, AST increased; ecchymosis; asthenia/fatigue, flu-like disease
- Potential drug interactions include warfarin (increase in INR); diuretics, ACE inhibitors and angiotensin II antagonists (increased risk of compromised renal function). Etoricoxib does NOT appear to inhibit or induce CYP isoenzymes. However, the main pathway of etoricoxib metabolism is dependent on CYP enzymes (primarily CYP3A4) so co-administration with drugs that are inducers or inhibitors of this pathway may affect the metabolism of etoricoxib.
- Etoricoxib tablets may be dispersed in 10 ml water and will disintegrate to give fine granules that settle quickly but disperse easily and flush down an 8Fr NG or gastrostomy tube without blockage
- Available as: film coated tablets 30 mg, 60 mg, 90 mg, 120 mg. Tablets contain lactose

Evidence: [2, 128] SR EA

Fentanyl

Use:

- Step 2 WHO pain ladder once dose is titrated.

Dose and routes

Normally convert using oral morphine equivalent (OME) from previous analgesia.

Use the following **starting** doses in the opioid naïve patient. The maximum dose stated applies to **starting** dose only.

By transmucosal application (lozenge with oromucosal applicator),

- **Child 2-18 years and greater than 10 kg:** 15 micrograms/kg as a single dose, titrated to a maximum dose 400 micrograms (higher doses under specialist supervision).

By intranasal

- **Neonate - Child <2 years:** 1 microgram/kg as a single dose,
- **Child 2-18 years:** 1-2 micrograms/kg as a single dose, with initial maximum single dose of 50 micrograms.

By transdermal patch or continuous infusion:

- Based on oral morphine dose equivalent (given as 24-hour totals).

By intravenous/ subcutaneous injection (lower doses are required in non-ventilated neonates and opioid naïve patients)

- **Neonate or infant:**
 - **Non-ventilated:** 0.15 - 0.25 micrograms/kg per dose slowly over 3-5 minutes; repeated 30-60 minutes
 - **Ventilated:** 0.25 - 0.5 micrograms/kg per dose slowly over 3-5 minutes; repeated every 30-60 minutes
- **Child over 1 year:** 0.25 – 0.5 micrograms/kg per dose, slowly over 3-5 minutes, repeated every 30-60 minutes.

By continuous intravenous/ subcutaneous infusion

- **Neonate or infant:** 0.15 - 0.5 micrograms/kg/ hour
- **Child:** 0.25-1 microgram/kg/hour.

72-hour Fentanyl patches are *approximately* equivalent to the following 24-hour doses of oral morphine

morphine salt 30 mg daily ≡ fentanyl '12' patch

morphine salt 60 mg daily ≡ fentanyl '25' patch

morphine salt 120 mg daily ≡ fentanyl '50' patch

morphine salt 180 mg daily ≡ fentanyl '75' patch

morphine salt 240 mg daily ≡ fentanyl '100' patch

Notes:

- Fentanyl patch should be changed every 72 hours and the site of application rotated.

- Injection not licensed for use in children less than 2 years of age. Lozenges and nasal sprays are not licensed for use in children.
- In neonatology there is no lower CGA as fentanyl is used for endotracheal intubation at all gestations.
- The injection solution can be administered by the intranasal route for doses less than 50 micrograms which is the lowest strength of nasal spray available.
- Injection solution could be administered drop wise (may be unpleasant) or using an atomiser device that A+E units use for intranasal diamorphine.
- Conversion of transdermal fentanyl to intravenous/ subcutaneous is a 1:1 conversion ratio.
- It can simplify analgesic management in patients with poor, deteriorating or even absent renal function.
- Avoid or reduce dose in hepatic impairment.
- It is a synthetic opioid, very different in structure from morphine, and therefore ideal for opioid switching.
- Evidence that it is less constipating than morphine has not been confirmed in more recent studies [129].
- The patch formulation is not usually suitable for the initiation or titration phases of opioid management in palliative care since the patches represent large increments and because of the time lag to achieve steady state.
- The usefulness of lozenges in children is limited by the dose availability and no reliable conversion factor which also varies between preparations. Another caution is that opioid morphine approximate equivalence of the smallest lozenge (200 microgram) is 30 mg, meaning it is probably suitable to treat breakthrough pain only for children receiving a total daily dose equivalent of 180 mg morphine or more. Older children will often choose to remove the lozenge before it is completely dissolved, giving them some much-valued control over their analgesia. Note: the lozenge must be rotated in buccal pouch, not sucked.
- Pharmacokinetics of fentanyl intranasally are favourable but it is not always practical and/or well tolerated in children.
- For break through pain, fentanyl is started at significantly lower doses than the equivalent for oral morphine. Always start at lower doses then titrate up.
- Intranasal spray (50 micrograms/metered spray, 100 micrograms/metered spray, 200 micrograms/metered spray Instanyl[®]). Also available as PecFent 100 microgram/metered spray and 400 microgram/metered spray.
Lozenge with oromucosal applicator (200 micrograms, 400 micrograms, 600 micrograms, 800 micrograms, 1.2 mg, 1.6 mg Actiq[®]).
Sublingual tablets (100, 200, 300, 400, 600 and 800 micrograms (Abstral[®]) 133, 267, 400, 800 micrograms (Recivit[®]) and buccal tablets (Effentora[®]) 100, 200, 400, 600 and 800micrograms; Breakyl[®] 200, 400, 600, 800 and 1200micrograms)
Patches: various manufacturers (12 microgram/hour, 25 microgram/hour, 50 microgram/hour, 75 microgram/hour, 100 microgram/hour); Ionys[®] transdermal system (40 microgram/dose)
Injection: 50 microgram per mL
- Schedule 2 CD

Evidence: [3, 5, 6, 12, 109, 130-145] CC

Fluconazole

Use:

- Mucosal candidiasis infection, invasive candidal infections or prevention of fungal infections in immunocompromised patients.

Dose and routes

Mucosal candidal infection

By mouth or intravenous infusion:

- **Neonate up to 13 days:** 3-6 mg/kg on first day then 3 mg/kg every 72 hours,
- **Neonate 14-28 days:** 3-6 mg/kg on first day then 3 mg/kg every 48 hours,
- **Child 1 month–11 years:** 3-6 mg/kg on first day then 3 mg/kg (maximum 100 mg) daily,
- **Child 12–17 years:** 50 mg/day. Increase to 100 mg/day in difficult infections.

Invasive candidal infections and cryptococcal infections

By mouth or intravenous infusion:

- **Neonate up to 13 days:** 6-12 mg/kg every 72 hours
- **Neonate 14-28 days:** 6-12 mg/kg every 48 hours
- **Child 1 month – 17 years:** 6-12 mg/kg (max.800 mg) every 24 hours

Prevention of fungal infections in immunocompromised patients

By mouth or intravenous infusion

- **Neonate up to 13 days:** 3-12 mg/kg every 72 hours
- **Neonate 14-28 days:** 3-12 mg/kg every 48 hours
- **Child 1 month – 17 years:** 3-12 mg/kg (max.400 mg) every 24 hours

Notes:

- Use for 7-14 days in oropharyngeal candidiasis.
- Use for 14-30 days in other mucosal infection.
- Different duration of use in severely immunocompromised patients.
- Fluconazole is a potent CYP2C9 inhibitor and a moderate CYP3A4 inhibitor. Fluconazole is also an inhibitor of CYP2C19. Fluconazole treated patients who are concomitantly treated with medicinal products with a narrow therapeutic window metabolised through CYP2C9, CYP2C19 and CYP3A4, should be monitored.
- The most frequently (>1/10) reported adverse reactions are headache, abdominal pain, diarrhoea, nausea, vomiting, alanine aminotransferase increased, aspartate aminotransferase increased, blood alkaline phosphatase increased and rash.
- For intravenous infusion, give over 10–30 minutes; do not exceed an infusion rate of 5–10 mL/minute
- Oral suspension may be administered via an enteral feeding tube.
- Available as: capsules (50 mg, 150 mg, 200 mg); oral suspension (50 mg/5 mL, 200 mg/5 mL) and IV infusion (2 mg/mL in 2 mL, 50 mL or 100 mL infusion bags).

Evidence: [3, 16, 146, 147]

Fluoxetine

Use:

- Major depression.

Dose and routes

By mouth:

- **Child 8–17 years:** initial dose 10 mg once a day. May increase after 1-2 weeks if necessary to a maximum of 20 mg once daily.

Notes:

- Licensed for use in children from 8 years of age.
- Use with caution in children ideally with specialist psychiatric advice.
- Increased risk of anxiety for first 2 weeks.
- Onset of benefit 3-4 weeks.
- Consider long half-life when adjusting dosage. Do not discontinue abruptly.
- May also help for neuropathic pain and intractable cough.
- Suicide related behaviours have been more frequently observed in clinical trials among children and adolescents treated with antidepressants compared with placebo. Mania and hypomania have been commonly reported in paediatric trials.
- The most commonly reported adverse reactions in patients treated with fluoxetine were headache, nausea, insomnia, fatigue and diarrhoea. Undesirable effects may decrease in intensity and frequency with continued treatment and do not generally lead to cessation of therapy.
- Because the metabolism of fluoxetine, (like tricyclic antidepressants and other selective serotonin antidepressants), involves the hepatic cytochrome CYP2D6 isoenzyme system, concomitant therapy with drugs also metabolised by this enzyme system may lead to drug interactions.
- Must not be used in combination with a MAOI.
- Oral liquid may be administered via an enteral feeding tube.
- Available as: capsules (20 mg, 60 mg), dispersible tablets (20 mg) and oral liquid (20 mg/5 mL).

Evidence: [2, 3, 148-155]

Gabapentin

Use:

- Adjuvant in neuropathic pain.

Dose and routes

By mouth:

- **Neonate - Child 1 year:** 5mg/kg given as below
- **Child 2 -11 years :** 5-10mg/kg given as below
 - Day 1, 5-10mg/kg as a single dose (maximum single dose 300 mg),
 - Day 2, 5-10mg/kg twice daily (maximum single dose 300 mg),
 - Day 3, onwards 5-10mg/kg three times daily (maximum single dose 300 mg),
 - Increase further if necessary to maximum of 20 mg/kg/dose (maximum single dose 600 mg).
- **From 12 years:** Initially 300 mg once daily for day 1, then 300 mg twice daily for day 2, then 300 mg 3 times a day for day 3, then increase in steps of 300 mg every 3-7 days in 3 divided doses. The maximum daily dose can be increased according to response to a maximum of 3600 mg/day.

Notes:

- Not licensed for use in children with neuropathic pain.
- Speed of titration after first 3 days varies between increases every 3 days for fast regime to increase every one to two weeks in debilitated children or when on other CNS depressants.
- No consensus on dose for neuropathic pain. Doses given based on doses for partial seizures and authors' experience.
- Dose reduction required in renal impairment. Consult manufacturer's literature.
- Very common (>1 in 10) side-effects: somnolence, dizziness, ataxia, viral infection, fatigue, fever.
- Adult evidence for use in pruritis in anaemia, anxiety, hot flushes, sweating, refractory hiccups, restless legs syndrome and refractory cough
- Capsules can be opened but have a bitter taste.
- For administration via an enteral feeding tube, capsule contents may be dispersed in water. Alternatively the oral solution may be used but note the warning re:excipients below.
- Available as: capsules (100 mg, 300 mg, 400 mg); tablets (600 mg, 800 mg) and oral solution 50 mg in 5ml (Rosemont – however this product contains propylene glycol, acesulfame K and saccharin sodium and levels may exceed the recommended WHO daily intake limits if high doses are given to adolescents with low body-weight (39–50 kg)).

Evidence: [2, 3, 42, 44, 156-167] CC, SR

Gaviscon®

Use:

- Gastro-oesophageal reflux, dyspepsia, and heartburn.

Dose and routes

By mouth:

- **Neonate–2 years, body weight < 4.5 kg:** 1 dose (half dual sachet) when required mixed with feeds or with water for breast fed babies, maximum 6 doses in 24 hours,
- **Neonate–2 years body weight > 4.5 kg:** 2 doses (1 dual sachet) when required mixed with feeds or with water for breast fed babies or older infants, maximum 6 doses in 24 hours,

Gaviscon Liquid

- **Child 2-11 years:** 1 tablet or 5-10 ml liquid after meals and at bedtime
- **Child 12-17 years:** 1-2 tablets or 10-20 ml after meals and at bedtime

Gaviscon Advance

- **Child 2-11 years:** 1 tablet or 2.5-5 ml after meals and at bedtime (under medical advice only)
- **Child 12-17 years:** 1-2 tablets or 5-10 ml suspension after meals and at bedtime

Notes:

- Gaviscon Infant Sachets licensed for infants and young children up to 2 years of age but use <1 year only under medical supervision. Gaviscon liquid and tablets – licensed for use from 2 years of age but age 2-6 years only on medical advice. Gaviscon Advance suspension and tablets licensed for use from 12 years of age; under 12 years on medical advice only.
- Gaviscon Infant should not to be used with feed thickeners, nor with excessive fluid losses, (e.g. fever, diarrhoea, vomiting).
- Gaviscon Liquid contains 3.1mmol sodium per 5 ml; Gaviscon tablets contain 2.65mmol sodium and also contain aspartame. Gaviscon Advance Suspension contains 2.3mmol sodium and 1mmol potassium per 5 ml and 2.25mmol sodium and 1mmol potassium per 5 ml and also contain aspartame. Gaviscon Infant Sachets contain 0.92mmol sodium per dose (half dual sachet).
- Available as: Gaviscon liquid and tablets; Gaviscon Advance suspension and tablets; and infant sachets (comes as dual sachets, each half of dual sachet is considered one dose).

Evidence: [2-4]

Glycerol (glycerin)

Use:

- Constipation.

Dose and routes

By rectum:

- **Neonate of >34 weeks CGA:** tip of a glycerol suppository (slice a small chip of a 1 g suppository with a blade),
- **Child 1 month–11 months:** 1 g infant suppository as required,
- **Child 1–11 years:** 2 g child suppository as required,
- **Child 12–17 years:** 4 g adult suppository as required.

Notes:

- Moisten with water before insertion.
- Hygroscopic and lubricant actions. May also be a rectal stimulant.
- Response usually in 20 minutes to 3 hours.
- Associated with NEC in <34 week babies.
- Available as: suppositories (1 g, 2 g, and 4 g).

Evidence: [2, 3, 66] CC

Glycopyrronium bromide

Use:

- Control of upper airways secretion and hypersalivation.

Dose and routes

By mouth:

- **Child 1 month-17 years:** initial dose of 40 microgram/kg 3–4 times daily. The dose may be increased as necessary to 100 microgram/kg 3-4 times daily. Maximum 2 mg/dose given 3-4 times daily.

Subcutaneous / Intravenous injection:

- **Child 1 month-11 years:** initial dose of 4 micrograms/kg 3 to 4 times daily. The dose may be increased as necessary to 10 microgram/kg 3-4 times daily. Maximum 200 microgram/dose given 4 times daily,
- **Child 12-17 years:** 200 micrograms every 4 hours when required.

Continuous subcutaneous / intravenous infusion:

- **Child 1 month -11 years:** initial dose of 12 micrograms/kg/24 hours. The dose may be increased as necessary to 40 microgram/kg/24 hours (maximum 1.2 mg/24 hours),
- **Child 12-17 years:** initial dose of 600 micrograms /24 hours. The dose may be increased as necessary to 1.2 mg/24 hours. Maximum recommended dose is 2.4 mg/24 hours.

Notes:

- Not licensed for use in children for control of upper airways secretion and hypersalivation.
- Excessive secretions can cause distress to the child, but more often cause distress to those around him.
- Treatment is more effective if started before secretions become too much of a problem.
- Glycopyrronium does not cross the blood brain barrier and therefore has fewer side effects than hyoscine hydrobromide, which is also used for this purpose. Also fewer cardiac side effects.
- Slower onset response than with hyoscine hydrobromide or butylbromide.
- Oral absorption of glycopyrronium is very poor with wide inter-individual variation.
- Adult evidence for use in smooth muscle spasm (e.g. intestine,bladder), inoperable intestinal obstruction, paraneoplastic pyrexia and sweating,and hyperhidrosis.
- Administration by CSCI: good compatibility data available with other commonly used palliative agents.
- For administration via an enteral feeding tube, tablets may be dispersed in water immediately prior to administration or use the oral solution
- Available as: tablets (1 mg, 2 mg), oral solution (1 mg/5 mL) and injection (200 microgram/mL 1mL ampoules) .

Evidence: [3, 28, 161, 168, 169]

Haloperidol

Use:

- Nausea and vomiting where cause is metabolic or in difficult to manage cases such as end stage renal failure.
- Restlessness and confusion.
- Intractable hiccups.
- Psychosis, hallucination

Dose and routes

By mouth for *nausea and vomiting*:

- **Child 1 month–11 years:** 10-20 microgram/dose every 8-12 hours increased as necessary to a maximum of 50-60 microgram/kg/dose every 8-12 hours
- **Child 12–17 years:** 1.5 mg once daily at night, increasing as necessary to 1.5 mg twice a day; maximum 5 mg twice a day.

By mouth for *restlessness and confusion*:

- **Child 1 month–17 years:** 10–20 microgram/kg every 8–12 hours; maximum 5 mg twice a day.

By mouth for *intractable hiccups*:

- **Child 1 month–11 years:** initial dose of 50 microgram/kg/24 hours (initial maximum 3mg/24hrs) in divided doses. The dose may be increased as necessary to a maximum of 170 microgram/kg/24 hours in divided doses
- **Child 12–17 years:** 1.5 mg 3 times daily.

By continuous IV or SC infusion (for any indication):

- **Child 1 month–11 years:** initial dose of 25 microgram/kg/24 hours (initial maximum 1.5 mg/24hrs). The dose may be increased as necessary to a maximum of 85 microgram/kg/24 hours,
- **Child 12–17 years:** initial dose of 1.5 mg/24 hours. The dose may be increased as necessary to a suggested maximum of 5 mg/24 hours although higher doses may be used under specialist advice.

Notes:

- D2 receptor antagonist and typical antipsychotic.
- For dosage in psychosis please discuss with child psychiatrist.
- Not licensed for use in children with nausea and vomiting, restlessness and confusion or intractable hiccups. Injection is licensed only for IM administration in adults; IV and SC administration off-label (all ages).
- Haloperidol can cause potentially fatal prolongation of the QT interval and torsades de pointes particularly if given IV (off-label route) or at higher than recommended doses. Caution is required if any formulation of haloperidol is given to patients with an underlying predisposition e.g. those with cardiac abnormalities, hypothyroidism, familial long QT syndrome, electrolyte imbalance or taking other drugs known to prolong the QT interval. If IV haloperidol is essential, ECG monitoring during drug administration is recommended.
- Dosages for restlessness and confusion are often higher.
- Adult dosages can exceed 15 mg/24 hours in severe agitation.
- Oral doses are based on an oral bioavailability of ~50% of the parenteral route i.e. oral doses ~2x parenteral.
- Useful as long acting – once daily dosing is often adequate.
- Oral solutions may be administered via an enteral feeding tube.

- Available as: tablets (500 microgram, 1.5 mg, 5 mg, 10 mg, 20 mg), capsules (500 microgram), oral liquid (1 mg/mL, 2 mg/mL), and injection (5 mg/mL).

Evidence: [2, 3, 7, 16, 107, 170-177]

Hydromorphone

Use:

- Alternative opioid analgesic for severe pain especially if intolerant to other strong opioids.
- Antitussive.

Dose and routes

Normally convert using oral morphine equivalent (OME) from previous analgesia.

Use the following **starting** doses in opioid naive patient. The maximum dose stated applies to **starting** dose only.

By mouth:

- **Child 1–17 years:** 30 micrograms/ kg per dose maximum 2 mg per dose every 3-4 hours increasing as required. Modified release capsules with an initial dose of 4 mg every 12 hours may be used from 12 years of age.

By IV or SC injection:

- **Child 1-17 years:** initially 15 micrograms/kg per dose slowly over at least 2-3 minutes every 3-6 hours.
- Convert from oral (halve dose for equivalence).

Notes:

- Hydrated morphine ketone effects are common to the class of mu agonist analgesics.
- Hydromorphone injection is licensed for the relief of severe pain in cancer in adults and adolescents aged >12 years. It can be administered by intravenous or subcutaneous injection or infusion.
- Oral form licensed for use in children from 12 years of age with cancer pain.
- Oral bioavailability 37-62% (wide inter-individual variation), onset of action 15 min for SC, 30 min for oral. Peak plasma concentration 1 hour orally. Plasma half life 2.5 hours early phase, with a prolonged late phase. Duration of action 4-5 hours.
- Potency ratios seem to vary more than for other opioids. This may be due to inter-individual variation in metabolism or bioavailability.
- An osmotic-release oral delivery system (OROS®) for once daily administration has been developed, but as yet is unauthorized in the UK and Ireland.
- Conversion of oral morphine to oral hydromorphone: divide morphine dose by 5-7
- Conversion of IV Morphine to IV hydromorphone: Divide morphine dose by 5-7
- Dosage discontinuation: after short-term therapy (7–14 days), the original dose can be decreased by 10–20% of the original dose every 8 hours increasing gradually the time interval. After long-term therapy, the dose should be reduced not more than 10–20% per week.
- Caution in hepatic impairment, use at reduced starting doses.
- Hydromorphone is advised against in hepatorenal syndrome because of the additional impact of the renal impairment.
- Modified release capsules are given 12 hourly.
- Capsules (both types) can be opened and contents sprinkled on soft food. Capsule contents must not however be administered via an enteral feeding tube as likely to cause blockage.
- Available as: capsules (1.3 mg, 2.6 mg) and modified release capsules (2 mg, 4 mg, 8 mg, 16 mg, 24 mg). , Injection 2 mg/ml, 10 mg/ml, 20 mg/ml and 50 mg/ml
Schedule 2 CD.

Evidence: CC, EA, [2, 3, 5, 6, 40, 44, 134, 135, 178-182]

Hyoscine butylbromide

Use:

- Adjuvant where pain is caused by spasm of the gastrointestinal or genitourinary tract.
- Management of secretions, especially where drug crossing the blood brain barrier is an issue.

Dose and routes

By mouth or IM or IV injection:

- **Child 1 month-4 years:** 300–500 micrograms/kg (maximum 5 mg/dose) 3–4 times daily,
- **Child 5-11 years:** 5-10 mg 3–4 times daily,
- **Child 12-17 years:** 10–20 mg 3–4 times daily.

By continuous subcutaneous infusion

- **Child 1 month- 4 years:** 1.5 mg/kg/24 hours (max 15 mg/24 hours),
- **Child 5-11 years:** 30 mg/24 hours,
- **Child 12-17 years:** up to 60-80 mg/24 hours,
- Higher doses may be needed; doses used in adults range from 20-120 mg/24 hours (maximum dose 300 mg/24 hours).

Notes:

- Does not cross blood brain barrier (unlike hyoscine hydrobromide), hence no central antiemetic effect and doesn't cause drowsiness.
- Onset of action <10 min for SC/IV; 1–2 hours for PO. Time to peak plasma concentration 15 min – 2 hours PO. Plasma half-life 1 – 5 hours. Duration of action <2 hours in adult volunteers but possibly longer in moribund patients.
- Oral bioavailability, based on urinary excretion, is <1%. Thus, any antispasmodic effect reported after PO administration probably relates to a local contact effect on the GI mucosa.
- Likely to exacerbate acid reflux
- Tablets are not licensed for use in children < 6 years old.
- Injection is not licensed for use in children.
- The injection solution may be given orally or via an enteral feeding tube. If the tube exits in the jejunum, consider using parenteral therapy. Injection solution can be stored for 24 hours in the refrigerator.
- IV injection should be given slowly over 1 minute and can be diluted with glucose 5% or sodium chloride 0.9%.
- Available as: tablets (10 mg) and injection (20 mg/mL).

Evidence: [2, 3, 16, 28, 169, 183-186]

Hyoscine hydrobromide

Use:

- Control of upper airways secretions and hypersalivation
- Bowel colic pain

Dose and routes

By mouth or sublingual:

- **Child 2–11 years:** 10 micrograms/kg (maximum 300 micrograms single dose) 4 times daily,
- **Child 12–17 years:** 300 micrograms 4 times daily.

By transdermal route:

- **Neonate >32weeks CGA - Child 2 years:** quarter of a patch every 72 hours,
- **Child 3–9 years:** half of a patch every 72 hours,
- **Child 10–17 years:** one patch every 72 hours.

By SC or IV injection or infusion:

- **Child 1 month–17 years:** 10 micrograms/kg (maximum 600 micrograms) every 4–8 hours or CSCI/IV infusion 40-60 microgram/kg/24 hours. Maximum suggested dose is 2.4 mg in 24 hours although higher doses are often used by specialist units.

Notes:

- Not licensed for use in children for control of upper airways secretion and hypersalivation.
- Higher doses often used under specialist advice.
- Can cause delirium or sedation (sometimes paradoxical stimulation) with repeated dosing.
- Constipating. May exacerbate acid reflux.
- Apply patch to hairless area of skin behind ear.
- The patch can cause alteration of the pupil size on the side it is placed.
- Transdermal patches contain metal in the backing, and must be removed before MRI to avoid burns
- Some specialists advise that transdermal patches should not be cut – however, the manufacturers of Scopoderm TTS patch have confirmed that it is safe to do this.
- Injection solution may be administered orally.
- Available as: tablets (150 micrograms, 300 micrograms), patches (releasing 1 mg/72hours), and injection (400 microgram/mL, 600 microgram/mL). An oral solution is available via a 'specials' manufacturer.

Evidence: [2, 3, 28, 66, 168, 169, 186]

Ibuprofen

Use:

- Simple analgesic
- Pyrexia
- Adjuvant for musculoskeletal pain.

Dose and routes

By mouth:

- **Neonate:** 5 mg/kg/dose every 12 hours
- **Child 1–2 months:** 5 mg/kg 3–4 times daily preferably after food,
- **Child 3–5 months:** 50 mg 3 times daily preferably after food; in severe conditions up to 30 mg/kg daily in 3–4 divided doses,
- **Child 6 months–11 months:** 50 mg 3–4 times daily preferably after food; in severe conditions up to 30 mg/kg daily in 3–4 divided doses,
- **Child 1–3 years:** 100 mg 3 times daily preferably after food. In severe conditions up to 30 mg/kg daily in 3–4 divided doses,
- **Child 4–6 years:** 150 mg 3 times daily, preferably after food. In severe conditions, up to 30 mg/kg daily in 3–4 divided doses.
- **Child 7–9 years:** 200 mg 3 times daily, preferably after food. In severe conditions, up to 30 mg/kg daily in 3–4 divided doses. Maximum daily dose 2.4 g,
- **Child 10–11 years:** 300 mg 3 times daily, preferably after food. In severe conditions, up to 30 mg/kg daily in 3–4 divided doses. Maximum daily dose 2.4 g,
- **Child 12–17 years:** 300–400 mg 3–4 times daily preferably after food. In severe conditions the dose may be increased to a maximum of 2.4 g/day.

Pain and inflammation in rheumatic diseases, including idiopathic juvenile arthritis:

- **Child aged 3 months–8 years and body weight > 5 kg:** 30–40 mg/kg daily in 3–4 divided doses preferably after food. Maximum 2.4 g daily.

In systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis:

- Up to 60 mg/kg daily in 4–6 divided doses up to a maximum of 2.4 g daily (off-label).

Notes:

- **Will cause closure of ductus arteriosus; contraindicated in duct dependent congenital heart disease.**
- Orphan drug licence for closure of ductus arteriosus in preterm neonate.
- Not licensed for use in children under 3 months of age or weight less than 5kg.
- Topical preparations and granules are not licensed for use in children.
- Ibuprofen combines anti-inflammatory, analgesic, and antipyretic properties. It has fewer side-effects than other NSAIDs but its anti-inflammatory properties are weaker.
- Ibuprofen is a non-opioid analgesic, NSAID and non-selective COX inhibitor.
- The risk of cardiovascular events secondary to NSAID use is undetermined in children. In adults, all NSAID use (including cyclo-oxygenase-2 selective inhibitors) can, to varying degrees, be associated with a small increased risk of thrombotic events (e.g. myocardial infarction and stroke) independent of baseline cardiovascular risk factors or duration of NSAID use; however, the greatest risk may be in those patients receiving high doses long term. A small increased thrombotic risk cannot be excluded in children.
- All NSAIDs are associated with gastro-intestinal toxicity. In adults, evidence on the relative safety of NSAIDs indicates differences in the risks of serious upper gastro-intestinal side-effects—piroxicam and ketorolac are associated with the highest risk;

indometacin, diclofenac, and naproxen are associated with intermediate risk, and ibuprofen with the lowest risk (although high doses of ibuprofen have been associated with intermediate risk)

- Caution in asthma and during chemotherapy, and look out for symptoms and signs of gastritis.
- Consider use of a proton pump inhibitor with prolonged use of ibuprofen.
- For administration via an enteral feeding tube, use a liquid preparation; dilute with an equal volume of water immediately prior to administration where possible.
- Ibuprofen can be used topically particularly for sprains, strains and arthritis.
- Available as: tablets (200 mg, 400 mg, 600 mg), modified release tablet (800 mg), orodispersible tablets (200 mg), chewable tablets (100 mg), capsules (200 mg, 400 mg), modified release capsules (200 mg, 300 mg), oral syrup (100 mg/5 mL), granules (600 mg/sachet), and spray, creams and gels (5%).

Evidence: [2-4, 16, 187-190]

Ipratropium Bromide

Use:

- Wheezing/ Breathlessness caused by bronchospasm

Dose and routes

Nebulised solution

- **Child 1 month-5 years:** 125-250 micrograms as required maximum 1 mg per day
- **Child 6-11 years:** 250 micrograms as required maximum 1 mg per day,
- **Child 12-17 years:** 500 micrograms as required maximum 2 mg per day.

Aerosol Inhalation

- **Child 1 month-5 years:** 20 micrograms 3 times daily,
- **Child 6-11 years:** 20-40 micrograms 3 times daily,
- **Child 12-17 years:** 20-40 micrograms 3-4 times daily.

Notes

- Inhaled product should be used with a suitable spacer device, and the child/ carer should be given appropriate training.
- In acute asthma, use via an oxygen driven nebuliser.
- Maximum effects 30-60 minutes after use.
- Duration of action 3-6 hours.
- Bronchodilation can usually be maintained with treatment 3 times a day.
- In severe acute asthma, dose can be repeated every 20-30 minutes in first two hours, then every 4-6 hours as necessary.
- Available as: nebuliser solution (250 micrograms in 1mL, 500 micrograms in 2mL), aerosol inhaler (20 microgram per metered dose).

Evidence: RE [3, 7, 191]

Ketamine

Use:

- Adjuvant to a strong opioid for neuropathic pain.
- To reduce N-methyl-D-aspartate (NMDA) receptor wind-up pain and opioid tolerance
- In neonates; for induction and maintenance of anaesthesia in procedures

Dose and routes

By mouth or sublingual:

- **Neonate (>37 weeks CGA) – Child 11 years:** Starting dose 100 microgram/kg, as required or regularly 6 – 8 hourly; increase in increments of 100 microgram/kg up to 400 microgram/kg as required. Doses equivalent to 3 mg/kg have been reported in adults,
- **Over 12 years and adult:** 5-10 mg as required or regularly 6 – 8 hourly; increase in steps of 5-10 mg up to 50 mg as required. Doses up to 200 mg 4 times daily reported in adults.

By continuous SC or IV infusion:

- **Child 1 month – adult:** Starting dose 20-40 microgram/kg/hour. Increase according to response; usual maximum 100 microgram/kg/hour. Doses up to 1.5 mg/kg/hour in children and 2.5 mg/kg/hour in adults have been reported.

By intravenous administration *for anaesthesia*.

- **Neonates:**
 - **Short procedures:** 1–2 mg/kg produces 5–10 minutes of surgical anaesthesia, adjusted according to response. By intravenous injection over at least 60 seconds
 - **Longer procedures:** initially 0.5–2 mg/kg by intravenous injection, followed by a continuous intravenous infusion of 8 micrograms/kg/minute adjusted according to response; up to 30 micrograms/kg/minute may be used to produce deep anaesthesia

Notes:

- NMDA antagonist.
- Specialist use only.
- Not licensed for use in children with neuropathic pain.
- Higher doses (bolus injection 1–2 mg/kg, infusions 0.6-2.7 mg/kg/hour) used as an anaesthetic e.g. for short procedures.
- Sublingual doses should be prepared in a maximum volume of 2ml. The bitter taste may make this route unpalatable. Special preparations for sublingual use are available in UK.
- Enteral dose equivalents may be as low as 1/3 IV or SC dose because ketamine is potentiated by hepatic first pass metabolism. Other papers quote a 1:1 SC to oral conversion ratio
- Agitation, hallucinations, anxiety, dysphoria and sleep disturbance are recognised side effects. These may be less common in children and when sub-anaesthetic doses are used.
- Ketamine can cause urinary tract symptoms- frequency, urgency, dysuria and haematuria. Consider discontinuing Ketamine if these symptoms occur.
- Caution in severe hepatic impairment, consider dose reduction.
- In view of Ketamine's side-effect profile including cognitive impairment and also renal tract damage, long-term use should be avoided if possible

- Animal studies indicate that it can induce neuronal cell death in the immature brain, no real preterm outcome data so only for use in babies over 37 weeks CGA.
- Dilute in 0.9% saline for subcutaneous or intravenous infusion
- Can be administered as a separate infusion or by adding to opioid infusion/ PCA/NCA.
- Can also be used intranasally and as a topical gel.
- Oral solution may be administered via an enteral feeding tube.
- Available as: injection (10 mg/mL, 50 mg/mL, 100 mg/mL) and oral solution 50 mg in 5 ml (from a 'specials' manufacturer). Injection solution may be given orally. Mix with a flavoured soft drink to mask the bitter taste. Schedule 2 CD.

Evidence: [3, 135, 192-208] CC, EA

Ketorolac

Use:

- Short-term management of moderate-severe acute postoperative; limited evidence of extended use in chronic pain

Doses and routes:

Short-term management of moderate to severe acute postoperative pain (NB Licensed duration is a maximum of 2 days; not licensed for use in adolescents and children less than 16 years of age)

IV bolus (over at least 15 seconds) or IM bolus:

- **Child 1-15 years:** initially 0.5–1 mg/kg (max. 10 mg), then 500 micrograms/kg (max. 15 mg) every 6 hours as required; max. 60mg daily,
- **Child >16 years:** initially 10 mg, then 10–30 mg every 4–6 hours as required (up to every 2 hours during initial postoperative period); max. 90 mg daily (those weighing less than 50 kg max. 60 mg daily).

Chronic pain in palliative care (unlicensed indication; data limited and of poor quality. Anecdotal reports of effectiveness for patients with bone pain unresponsive to oral NSAIDs)

SC bolus

- **Child >16 years:** 15-30 mg/dose three times daily

CSCI

- **Child >16 years:** initial dose of 60 mg/24 hours. Increase if necessary by 15 mg/24 hours to a maximum of 90 mg/24 hours

Notes:

- Ketorolac is a non-opioid, NSAID and preferential COX-1 inhibitor which has potent analgesic effects with only moderate anti-inflammatory action.
- Licensed only for the short-term management (maximum of 2 days) of moderate to severe acute postoperative pain in adults and adolescents from 16 years of age.
- SC administration is an unlicensed route of administration.
- Contraindications: previous hypersensitivity to ketorolac or other NSAIDs; history of asthma; active peptic ulcer or history of GI bleeding; severe heart, hepatic or renal failure; suspected or confirmed cerebrovascular bleeding or coagulation disorders. Do not use in combination with any other NSAID.
- Dose in adults with mild renal impairment should not exceed 60 mg/day.

- All NSAIDs are associated with GI toxicity. In adults, evidence on the relative safety of NSAIDs indicates ketorolac and piroxicam are associated with the highest risk. Use the lowest effective dose for the shortest time. In addition, consider use in combination with a gastroprotective drug especially if ketorolac is used for a prolonged period (outside the licensed indication). Use of ketorolac in adults carries a 15 times increased risk of upper gastrointestinal complications, and a 3 times increased risk compared with other nonselective NSAIDs.
- In adults all NSAID use can, to varying degrees, be associated with a small increased risk of thrombotic effects. The risk of cardiovascular effects secondary to NSAID use is undetermined in children, but in adults, ketorolac is associated with the highest myocardial infarction risk of all NSAIDs.
- Other potential adverse effects; Very common (>10% patients): headache, dyspepsia, nausea, abdominal pain; Common (1-10% patients): dizziness, tinnitus, oedema, hypertension, anaemia, stomatitis, abnormal renal function, pruritus, purpura, rash, bleeding and pain at injection site. Risk of adverse effects likely to increase with prolonged use.
- Drug interactions include: anticoagulants (contraindicated as the combination may cause an enhanced anticoagulant effect); corticosteroids (increased risk of GI ulceration or bleeding); diuretics (risk of reduced diuretic effect and increase the risk of nephrotoxicity of NSAIDs); other potential nephrotoxic drugs.
- Onset of action 10 - 30 mins when IV/IM; maximal analgesia achieved within 1 - 2 hours and median duration of effect 4 - 6 hours.
- SC injection can be irritant therefore dilute to the largest volume possible (0.9% NaCl suggested). Alkaline in solution so high risk of incompatibility mixed with acidic drugs. Some data of compatibility in 0.9% sodium chloride with diamorphine or oxycodone. Incompatibilities include with cyclizine, glycopyrronium, haloperidol, levomepromazine, midazolam and morphine.
- Available as: Injection 30 mg/ml. Injection contains ethanol as an excipient.
- Oral 10 mg tablets and injection 10 mg/ml no longer available in the UK (discontinued early 2013 due to lack of demand).

Evidence: [2, 181, 209-219]

Lactulose

Use:

- Constipation, faecal incontinence related to constipation
- Hepatic encephalopathy and coma.

Dose:

Constipation:

By mouth: initial dose twice daily then adjusted to suit patient

- **Neonate:** 2.5 ml/dose twice a day
- **Child 1 month to 11 months:** 2.5 ml/dose 1-3 times daily,
- **Child 1 year to 4 years:** 5 ml/dose 1-3 times daily,
- **Child 5-9 years:** 10 ml/dose 1-3 times daily,
- **Child 10-17 years:** 15 ml/ dose 1-3 times daily.

Hepatic encephalopathy:

- **Child 12-17 years:** use 30-50 ml three times daily as initial dose. Adjust dose to produce 2-3 soft stools per day.

Notes:

- Licensed for constipation in all age groups. Not licensed for hepatic encephalopathy in children.
- Side effects may cause nausea and flatus, with colic especially at high doses. Initial flatulence usually settles after a few days.
- Precautions and contraindications; Galactosaemia, intestinal obstruction. Caution in lactose intolerance.
- Use is limited as macrogols are often better in palliative care. However the volume per dose of macrogols is 5-10 times greater than lactulose and may not be tolerated in some patients.
- Sickly taste.
- Onset of action can take 36-48 hours.
- May be taken with water and other drinks.
- May be administered via an enteral feeding tube. Dilution with 2-3x the volume with water will reduce the viscosity of the solution and aid administration.
- Relatively ineffective in opioid induced constipation: need a stimulant.
- 15 ml/ day is 14kcal so unlikely to affect diabetics.
- Does not irritate or directly interfere with gut mucosa.
- Available as oral solution 10 g/ 15 ml. Cheaper than Movicol (macrogol).

Evidence: [2, 3, 6, 7, 66, 220-223]

Lansoprazole

Uses:

- Gastro-oesophageal reflux disease; erosive oesophagitis; prevention and treatment of NSAID gastric and oesophageal irritation; treatment of duodenal and gastric ulcer.

Dose and routes:

Oral

- **Child body weight <30kg:** 0.5-1 mg/kg with maximum 15 mg once daily in the morning
- **Child body weight >30kg:** 15-30 mg once daily in the morning

Notes:

- Lansoprazole is not licensed in the UK for infants, children or adolescents. Lansoprazole is however licensed in the US for use from 1 year of age. Exact doses limited by available formulations.
- Lansoprazole is a gastric proton pump inhibitor. It inhibits the final stage of gastric acid formation by inhibiting the activity of H⁺/K⁺ ATPase of the parietal cells in the stomach. The inhibition is dose dependent and reversible, and the effect applies to both basal and stimulated secretion of gastric acid.
- For optimal effect, the single daily dose is best taken in the morning.
- Lansoprazole should be taken at least 30 minutes before food as intake with food slows down the absorption and decreases the bioavailability.
- The dose may be increased if symptoms do not fully resolve (consider increasing the single daily dose or BD dosing).
- Studies in infants and children indicate they appear to need a higher mg/kg dose than adults to achieve therapeutic acid suppression.
- There is some anecdotal experience that Lansoprazole FasTabs may be halved to give a 7.5 mg dose
- No dose adjustment is needed in patients with renal impairment. Reduction of dose (50%) is recommended in patients with moderate to severe hepatic impairment.
- Hypomagnesaemia may develop with prolonged use
- Common adverse effects (>1 in 100 to <1 in 10): headache, dizziness; nausea; diarrhoea; stomach pain; constipation; vomiting; flatulence; dry mouth, pharyngitis; increase in liver enzyme levels; urticaria; itching, rash
- Lansoprazole may interfere with absorption of drugs where gastric pH is critical to its bioavailability (e.g. atazanavir, itraconazole); may cause increase in digoxin levels and increase in plasma concentration of drugs metabolised by CYP3A4 (e.g. theophylline and tacrolimus). Drugs which inhibit or induce CYP2C19 or CYP3A4 may affect the plasma concentration of lansoprazole. Sucralfate and antacids may decrease the bioavailability of lansoprazole.
- 'PPIs are an independent risk factor for Clostridium Difficile infection'
- MHRA safety warning 2015: there is a very low risk of subacute cutaneous lupus erythematosus associated with use of PPIs
- Capsules: Capsules should be swallowed whole with liquid. For patients with difficulty swallowing; studies and clinical practice suggest that the capsules may be opened and the granules mixed with a small amount of water, apple/tomato juice or sprinkled onto a small amount of soft food (e.g. yoghurt, apple puree) to ease administration.
- FasTabs: Place on the tongue and gently suck. The FasTab rapidly disperses in the mouth releasing gastro-resistant microgranules which are then swallowed. FasTabs can be swallowed whole with water or mixed with a small amount of water if preferred. FasTabs contain lactose and aspartame and should be used with caution in known PKU patients.

- For administration via a NG or gastrostomy tube, lansoprazole FasTabs can be dispersed in 10ml water and administered via an 8Fr NG tube without blockage. For smaller bore tubes, dissolve the contents of a lansoprazole capsule in 8.4% sodium bicarbonate before administration. If the tube becomes blocked, use sodium bicarbonate to dissolve any enteric coated granules lodged in the tube. Lansoprazole less likely than omeprazole MUPS to cause blockage of small bore tubes.
- Available as 15 mg and 30 mg capsules and 15 mg and 30 mg orodispersible FasTabs (Zoton^(R))

Evidence: [2, 3, 16, 224-237]

Levetiracetam

Use:

- Epileptic seizures

Dose and route:

By Continuous Subcutaneous Infusion.

- **Dose conversion for oral:intravenous:subcutaneous is 1:1:1**
- **Take total daily oral dose and give as subcutaneous infusion over 24 hours**

Notes:

- Reason for switching to parenteral levetiracetam is the inability to take oral medicines.
- Can be combined in syringe driver with midazolam, morphine, hyoscine butylbromide, hydromorphone, methotrimeprazine, metoclopramide, dexamethasone, haloperidol, glycopyrrolate and clonidine.
- Dilute in 0.9% NaCl.
- Dilute to largest volume possible to minimise pain and irritation on administration.
- Can be given as twice daily bolus subcutaneously subject to volume consideration.

Evidence: [2, 3, 238] CC

Levomepromazine

Use

- Broad spectrum antiemetic where cause is unclear, or where probably multifactorial.
- Second line if a specific antiemetic fails.
- Sedation for terminal agitation, particularly in end of life care.

Dose and routes

Used as antiemetic

By mouth:

- **Child 2–11 years:** initial dose 50-100 microgram/kg given once or twice daily. This dose may be increased as necessary and as tolerated not to exceed 1 mg/kg/dose (or maximum of 25mg/dose) given once or twice daily,
- **Child 12–17 years:** initial dose 3 mg once or twice daily. This dose may be increased as necessary and as tolerated to a maximum of 25 mg once or twice daily.

By continuous IV or SC infusion over 24 hours:

- **Child 1 month–11 years:** initial dose of 100 microgram/kg/24 hours increasing as necessary to a maximum of 400 microgram/kg/24 hours. Maximum 25 mg/24 hours,
- **Child 12–17 years:** initial dose of 5 mg/24 hours increasing as necessary to a maximum of 25 mg/24 hours.

Used for sedation and confusion

By SC infusion over 24 hours:

- **Child 1 year–11 years:** initial dose of 350 microgram/kg/24 hours (maximum initial dose 12.5 mg), increasing as necessary up to 3 mg/kg/24 hours,
- **Child 12–17 years:** initial dose of 12.5 mg/24 hours increasing as necessary up to 200 mg/24 hours.

Notes:

- Licensed for use in children with terminal illness for the relief of pain and accompanying anxiety and distress.
- A low dose is often effective as antiemetic. Titrate up as necessary. Higher doses are very sedative and this may limit dose increases.
- If the child is not stable on high dosage for nausea and vomiting, reconsider cause and combine with other agents (i.e. dexamethasone).
- Some experience in adults with buccal use at low dose as antiemetic (e.g. 1.5 mg three times daily as needed).
- Can cause hypotension particularly with higher doses. Somnolence and asthenia are frequent side effects.
- Levomepromazine and its non-hydroxylated metabolites are reported to be potent inhibitors of cytochrome P450 2D6. Co-administration of levomepromazine and drugs primarily metabolised by the cytochrome P450 2D6 enzyme system may result in increased plasma concentrations of these drugs.
- Avoid, or use with caution, in patients with liver dysfunction or cardiac disease.
- Tablets may be halved or quartered to obtain smaller doses. Tablets/segments may be dispersed in water for administration via an enteral feeding tube.
- For SC infusion dilute with sodium chloride 0.9%. Water for injection may also be used. The SC dose is considered to be twice as potent as that administered orally.
- Available as: tablets (25 mg) and injection (25 mg/mL). A 6 mg tablet is also available via specialist importation companies. An extemporaneous oral solution may be prepared.

Evidence: [2, 3, 6, 16, 239-241] CC, EA

Lidocaine (Lignocaine) patch

Use

- Localised neuropathic pain

Dose and routes

Topical:

- **Child 3 - 17 years:** apply 1 -2 plasters to affected area(s). Apply plaster once daily for 12 hours followed by 12 hours plaster free period (to help reduce risk of skin reactions)
- **Adult 18 years or above:** up to 3 plasters to affected area(s). Apply plaster once daily for 12 hours followed by 12 hours plaster free period (to help reduce the risk of skin reactions).

Notes:

- Not licensed for use in children or adolescents under 18 years.
- Cut plaster to size and shape of painful area. Do NOT use on broken or damaged skin or near the eyes.
- When lidocaine 5% medicated plaster is used according to the maximum recommended dose (3 plasters applied simultaneously for 12 hours) about $3 \pm 2\%$ of the total applied lidocaine dose is systemically available and similar for single and multiple administrations.
- Maximum recommended number of patches in adults currently is 3 per application.
- The plaster contains propylene glycol which may cause skin irritation. It also contains methyl parahydroxybenzoate and propyl parahydroxybenzoate which may cause allergic reactions (possibly delayed). Approximately 16% of patients can be expected to experience adverse reactions. These are localised reactions due to the nature of the medicinal product.
- The plaster should be used with caution in patients with severe cardiac impairment, severe renal impairment or severe hepatic impairment.
- A recent analysis by anatomic site of patch placement suggests that application to the head was tolerated less well compared with the trunk and extremities.
- Doses extrapolated from BNF 2012 March.
- Available as 700 mg/medicated plaster (5% w/v lidocaine).

Evidence: [2, 6, 242-247] CC, EA

Lomotil® (co-phenotrope)

Use:

- Diarrhoea from non-infectious cause.

Dose and routes

Tablets: diphenoxylate hydrochloride 2.5mg, atropine 25 micrograms

By mouth:

- **Child 2–3 years:** half tablet 3 times daily,
- **Child 4–8 years:** 1 tablet 3 times daily,
- **Child 9–11 years:** 1 tablet 4 times daily,
- **Child 12–15 years:** 2 tablets 3 times daily,
- **Child 16–17 years:** initially 4 tablets then 2 tablets 4 times daily.

Notes:

- Not licensed for use in children < 4 years.
- Tablets may be crushed. For administration via an enteral feeding tube, tablets may be crushed and dispersed in water immediately before use. Young children are particularly susceptible to overdosage and symptoms may be delayed and observation is needed for at least 48 hours after ingestion. Overdose can be difficult to manage with a mixed picture of opioid and atropine poisoning. Further, the presence of subclinical doses of atropine may give rise to atropine side-effects in susceptible individuals.
- Available only as tablets Co-Phenotrope (2.5 mg diphenoxylate hydrochloride and 25 microgram atropine sulphate).

Evidence: [2, 3, 248-250]

Loperamide

Use:

- Diarrhoea from non-infectious cause.
- Faecal incontinence

Dose and routes

By mouth:

- **Child 1 month–11 months:** initial dose of 100 microgram/kg twice daily given 30 minutes before feeds. Increase as necessary up to a maximum of 2 mg/kg/day given in divided doses,
- **Child 1–11 years:** initial dose of 100 microgram/kg (maximum single dose 2 mg) 3-4 times daily. Increase as necessary up to a maximum of 1.25 mg/kg/day given in divided doses (maximum 16 mg/day),
- **Child 12–17 years:** initial dose of 2 mg 2-4 times daily. Increase as necessary up to a maximum of 16 mg/day given in divided doses.

Notes:

- Not licensed for use in children with chronic diarrhoea.
- Capsules not licensed for use in children < 8 years.
- Syrup not licensed for use in children < 4 years.
- Common side effects: constipation, nausea, flatulence
- As an antidiarrhoeal, loperamide is about 50x more potent than codeine. It is longer acting; maximum therapeutic impact may not be seen for 16-24 hours.
- For NG or gastrostomy administration: Use the liquid preparation undiluted. Flush well after dosing. Alternatively, the tablets can be used without risk of blockage, although efficacy is unknown. Jejunal administration will not affect the therapeutic response to loperamide. However, owing to the potential osmotic effect of the liquid preparation, it may be appropriate to further dilute the dose with water immediately prior to administration.
- Available as tablets (2 mg), capsules (2 mg), orodispersible tablets (2 mg) and oral syrup (1 mg/5 mL).

Evidence: [2, 3, 16, 251-253]

Lorazepam

Use

- Background anxiety.
- Agitation and distress.
- Adjuvant in cerebral irritation.
- Background management of dyspnoea.
- Muscle spasm.
- Status epilepticus.

Dose and routes for all indications except status epilepticus:

By mouth:

- **Child < 2 years:** 25 microgram/kg 2–3 times daily,
- **Child 2–5 years:** 500 microgram 2–3 times daily,
- **Child 6–10 years:** 750 microgram 3 times daily,
- **Child 11–14 years:** 1 mg 3 times daily,
- **Child 15–18 years:** 1–2 mg 3 times daily.

Sublingual:

- **Children of all ages:** 25 micrograms/kg as a single dose. Increase to 50 microgram/kg (maximum 1 mg/dose) if necessary.
- **Usual adult dose:** 500 microgram – 1 mg as a single dose, repeat as required.

For status epilepticus

By Slow IV injection:

- **Neonate:** 100 microgram/kg for a single dose then 100 microgram/kg after 10 minutes if required
- **Child 1 month – 11 years:** As above with a maximum single dose of 4 mg
- **Child 12-17 years:** 4 mg for a single dose then a further 4 mg after 10 minutes PRN

Notes

- Not licensed for use in children for these indications other than status epilepticus.
- Tablets licensed in children over 5 years for premedication, injection not licensed in children less than 12 years except for treatment of status epilepticus.
- Potency in the order of 10 times that of diazepam per mg as anxiolytic / sedative.
- Well absorbed sublingually with rapid onset of effect. There may however be variable absorption by this route with further variation possible depending on the formulation used; fast effect.
- Specific sublingual tablets are not available in the UK but generic lorazepam tablets (specifically Genus, PVL or TEVA brands) do dissolve in the mouth to be given sublingually.
- Tablets may be dispersed in water for administration via an enteral feeding tube.
- May cause drowsiness and respiratory depression if given in large doses.
- Caution in renal and hepatic failure.
- Available as tablets (1 mg, 2.5 mg) and injection (4 mg in 1mL).

Evidence: [3, 6, 16, 171, 254] CC, EA

Macrogols:

Use

- Constipation.
- Faecal impaction.
- Suitable for opioid-induced constipation.

Dose and routes (**paediatric sachets for those less than 12 years of age**);

By mouth for constipation or prevention of faecal impaction:

- **Child under 1 year:** ½-1 sachet daily,
- **Child 1–5 years:** 1 sachet daily (adjust dose according to response; maximum 4 sachets daily),
- **Child 6–11 years:** 2 sachets daily (adjust dose according to response; maximum 4 sachets daily),
- **Child 12–17 years:** 1–3 sachets daily of **adult** sachet.

By mouth for faecal impaction:

- **Child under 1 year:** ½-1 sachet daily,
- **Child 1–4 years:** 2 sachets on first day and increase by 2 sachets every 2 days (maximum 8 sachets daily). Treat until impaction resolved then switch to maintenance laxative therapy,
- **Child 5–11 years:** 4 sachets on first day and increase by 2 sachets every 2 days (maximum 12 sachets daily). Treat until impaction resolved then switch to maintenance laxative therapy,
- **Child 12–17 years:** 4 sachets daily of **adult** preparation then increase by 2 sachets daily to a maximum of 8 adult sachets daily. Total daily dose should be drunk within a 6 hour period. After disimpaction switch to maintenance laxative therapy.

Notes

- Not licensed for use in children < 5 years with faecal impaction and < 2 years with chronic constipation.
- Need to maintain hydration. Caution if fluid or electrolyte disturbance.
- Caution with high doses (volumes) in those with impaired gag reflex, reflux oesophagitis or impaired consciousness.
- Do not use adult sachets in children. Risk of electrolyte imbalance.
- Mix powder with water: follow manufacturers instructions.
- For administration via a feeding tube: Dissolve the powder (or liquid concentrate) in water as directed and flush down the feeding tube. Flush well after dosing.
- Macrogol oral powder is available as Movicol and Movicol Paediatric Sachets, CosmoCol and CosmoCol Paediatric Sachets, Laxido and Laxido Paediatric Sachets, Macilax and Macilax Paediatric Sachets. Movicol is also available as a liquid concentrate (dilute with water before administration).

Evidence: [2, 3, 16, 221, 255, 256]

Melatonin

Use:

- Sleep disturbance due to disruption of circadian rhythm (*not* anxiolytic).

Dose and routes

By mouth:

- **Child 1 month-17 years:** initial dose 2–3 mg, increasing every 1–2 weeks dependent on effectiveness up to maximum 12 mg daily.

Notes:

- Not licensed for use in children.
- Specialist use only.
- Some prescribers use a combination of immediate release and m/r tablets to optimise sleep patterns.
- Immediate release capsules may be opened and the contents sprinkled on cold food if preferred. If available sustained release capsules may also be opened but the contents should not be chewed. If administration via an enteral feeding tube is required, use of an unlicensed liquid special is preferred.
- Only licensed formulation in the UK is 2 mg m/r tablets (Circadin®). Various unlicensed formulations, including immediate release capsules and oral liquid are available from 'specials' manufacturers or specialist importing companies.

Evidence: [2, 3, 257-274] CC

Methadone

(WARNING: requires specialist advice)

Use:

- Major opioid used for moderate to severe pain, particularly neuropathic pain and pain poorly responsive to other opioids.
- Not normally used as first line analgesia.

Caution:

Methadone should only be commenced by practitioners experienced in its use.

This is due to wide inter-individual variation in response, very variable conversion ratios with other opioids, complex pharmacokinetics and a long half life.

Initial close monitoring is particularly important.

Dose and routes

In opioid naïve children

By mouth:

- **Child 1-12 years:** 100-200 micrograms / kg every 8-12 hours (maximum 5 mg/ dose initially)
- Methadone has a long and variable half-life with potential to cause sedation, respiratory depression and even death from secondary peak phenomenon.
- Titration of methadone dosing must be done under close clinical observation of the patient particularly in the first few days. Due to large volume of distribution, higher doses may be required for the first few days whilst body tissues become saturated. Once saturation is complete, a smaller dose may be sufficient. To prevent adverse effects increments in enteral dosing should be approximately at weekly intervals with a maximum increase of 50% (experienced practitioners may increase more frequently).
- Continued clinical reassessment is required to avoid toxicity as the time to reach steady state concentration following a change in dosing may be up to 12 days.
- For breakthrough pain, we would recommend using a short half-life opioid.

In opioid substitution/ rotation or switch

Caution:

Substitution, rotation or switch to methadone is a specialist skill and should only be undertaken in close collaboration with practitioners experienced in its use. There is a risk of unexpected death through overdose.

Equianalgesic doses:

Dose conversion ratios from other opioids are not static but are a function of previous opioid exposure, and are highly variable.

Published tables of equianalgesic doses of opioids, established in healthy non-opioid tolerant individuals, indicate that methadone is 1–2 times as potent as morphine in single dose studies, but in individuals on long-term (and high dose) morphine, methadone is closer to 10 times as potent as morphine; it can be 30 times more potent or occasionally even more. The potency ratio tends to increase as the dose of morphine increases.

Other opioids should be considered first if switching from morphine due to unacceptable effects or inadequate analgesia.

Consultation with a pain clinic or specialist palliative-care service is advised

Ref [5]

In adults there are several protocols for opioid rotation to methadone which are not evidence based in paediatrics.

- In one approach, previous opioid therapy is completely stopped before starting a fixed dose of methadone at variable dose intervals.
- The other approach incorporates a transition period where the dose of the former opioid is reduced and partially replaced by methadone which is then titrated upwards.

It can be difficult to convert a short-half-life opioid to a methadone equivalent dose and vice versa. Current practice is usually to admit to a specialist inpatient unit for 5-6 days of regular treatment or titrate orally at home with very close supervision.

Converting oral methadone to SC/IV or CSCI/CIVI methadone

- Approximate dose ratios for switching between oral dosage and parenteral / subcutaneous form 2:1 (oral: parenteral).
- Calculate the total daily dose of oral methadone and halve it (50%). This will be the 24 hour parenteral / subcutaneous methadone dose.
- Seek specialist guidance if mixing with any other drug [275].
- If CSCI methadone causes a skin reaction, consider doubling the dilution and changing the syringe every 12 hours.
- Administer IV methadone slowly over 3-5 minutes.

Notes:

- Not licensed for use in children.
- Data on methadone in paediatric patients is limited; known to have wide inter-individual pharmacokinetic variation.
- Use methadone with caution, as methadone's effect on respiration lasts longer than analgesic effects.
- Side effects include: nausea, vomiting, constipation, dry mouth, biliary spasm, respiratory depression, drowsiness, muscle rigidity, hypotension, bradycardia,

tachycardia, palpitation, oedema, postural hypotension, hallucinations, vertigo, euphoria, dysphoria, dependence, confusion, urinary retention, ureteric spasm and hypothermia.

- Following concerns regarding methadone and sudden death from prolongation of QT interval or torsade de pointes (especially at high doses) it is recommended that patients have an ECG prior to initiation of treatment and regularly whilst on methadone, particularly if they have any risk factors or are having intravenous treatment of methadone.
- Opioid antagonists naloxone and naltrexone will precipitate an acute withdrawal syndrome in methadone dependent individuals. Naloxone will also antagonise the analgesic, CNS and respiratory depressant effects of methadone.
- Methadone has the potential for a number of significant drug interactions. Drugs that induce cytochrome P450 3A4 enzymes (e.g. carbamazepine, phenobarbital, phenytoin, rifampicin, some HIV drugs) will increase the rate of metabolism of methadone and potentially lead to reduced serum levels. Drugs that inhibit the system (e.g. amitriptyline, ciprofloxacin, fluconazole) may lead to increased serum levels of methadone.
- Renal impairment: if severe (i.e. GFR <10 ml/min or serum creatinine >700 micromole/l) –reduce methadone dose by 50% and titrate according to response. Significant accumulation is not likely in renal failure, as elimination is primarily via the liver.
- As methadone has a long half-life, infusion of naloxone may be required to treat opioid overdose.
- Available as: linctus (2 mg/5 mL), mixture (1 mg/mL), solution (1 mg/mL, 5 mg/mL, 10 mg/mL, and 20 mg/mL), tablets (5 mg), and injection (10 mg/mL).
- Schedule 2 CD.

Evidence: [2, 3, 5, 6, 40, 66, 275-287]

Methylnaltrexone

Use:

- Opioid-induced constipation when the response to other laxatives alone is inadequate, and other relevant factors have been / are being addressed.

Dose and routes

SC (usual route) or IV bolus:

- **Child 1 month– 12 years:** 0.15mg/kg (maximum 8 mg) as a single dose
- **Child >12 years: with weight 38-61 kg:** 8 mg as a single dose
- **Child >12 years: with weight 62-114 kg:** 12 mg as a single dose
- **Child >12 years:** but with body weight less than 38kg, use 0.15 mg/kg

A single dose may be sufficient. However repeat doses may be given with a usual administration schedule of a single dose every other day. Doses may be given with longer intervals, as per clinical need. Patients may receive 2 consecutive doses (24 hours apart) only when there has been no response (no bowel movement) to the dose on the preceding day. (1/3 to 1/2 of patients given methylnaltrexone have a bowel movement within 4 hours, without loss of analgesia).

Notes:

- μ -opioid receptor antagonist that acts exclusively in the peripheral tissues including the GI tract (increasing bowel movement and gastric emptying) and does not affect the central analgesic effects of opioids.
- Not licensed for use in children or adolescents less than 18 years.
- Not licensed for IV administration – usual route is SC.
- Methylnaltrexone is contraindicated in cases of known or suspected bowel obstruction.
- The onset of effect may be within 15-60 minutes.
- Common side-effects include abdominal pain/colic, diarrhoea, flatulence and nausea.
- If administered by SC injection rotate the site of injection. Do not inject into areas where the skin is tender, bruised, red or hard.
- Constipation in palliative care is usually multifactorial and other laxatives are often required in addition.
- Reduce dose by 50% in severe renal impairment.
- Does not cross blood brain barrier.
- Available as single use vial 12 mg/0.6 ml solution for SC injection (Relistor^(R))

Evidence: [2, 161, 288-293]

Metoclopramide

To minimise the risk of neurological side effects associated with metoclopramide, the EMA in 2013 issued the following recommendations: **(NB use of metoclopramide in palliative care was excluded from these recommendations HOWEVER caution should be exercised nevertheless).**

Use of metoclopramide is contraindicated in children younger than 1 year.

In children aged 1-18 years, metoclopramide should only be used as a second-line option for prevention of delayed chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting and for treatment of established postoperative nausea and vomiting.

Metoclopramide should only be prescribed for short term use (up to 5 days).

Use

- Antiemetic if vomiting caused by gastric compression or hepatic disease.
- Prokinetic for slow transit time (not in complete obstruction or with anticholinergics).
- Hiccups.

Dose and routes

By mouth, IM injection, or IV injection (over at least 3 minutes):

- **Neonate:** 100 microgram/kg every 6–8 hours (by mouth or IV only),
- **Child 1 month–11 months and body weight up to 10 kg:** 100 microgram/kg (maximum. 1 mg/dose) twice daily,
- **Child 1–18 years: 100-150 microgram/kg** repeated up to 3 times daily. The maximum dose in 24 hours is 500 microgram/kg (maximum 10 mg/dose; 30 mg per day).

If preferred the appropriate total daily dose may be administered as a continuous SC or IV infusion over 24 hours.

Notes:

- Not licensed for use in infants less than 1 year of age. Tablets not licensed for use in <15 years (<61kg)
- Not licensed for continuous IV or SC infusion.
- Metoclopramide can induce acute dystonic reactions such as facial and skeletal muscle spasms and oculogyric crises; children (especially girls, young women, and those under 10 kg) are particularly susceptible. With metoclopramide, dystonic effects usually occur shortly after starting treatment and subside within 24 hours of stopping it.
- Intravenous doses should be administered as a slow bolus over at least 3 minutes to reduce the risk of adverse effects.
- Oral liquid formulations should be given via a graduated oral syringe to ensure dose accuracy in children. The oral liquid may be administered via an enteral feeding tube.
- Can be irritant on SC administration; dilute well in 0.9% NaCl
- Available as: tablets (10 mg), oral solution (5 mg/5 mL) and injection (5 mg/mL).

Evidence: [2-4, 16, 66, 68, 70, 73, 118, 120, 294-298]

Metronidazole topically

Use:

- Odour caused by anaerobic bacteria associated with wounds or lesions.

Dose and routes

By topical application:

- Apply to clean wound 1–2 times daily and cover with non-adherent dressing.
- Cavities: smear gel on paraffin gauze and pack loosely.

Notes:

- Off label use
- Anabact® not licensed for use in children < 12 years.
- Metrogel® not licensed for use with children.
- Available as: cream and gel (Anabact® 0.75%, Metrogel® 0.75%) or liquid.

Evidence: [2, 3, 299, 300]

Miconazole oral gel

Use:

- Oral and intestinal fungal infection.

Dose and routes

By mouth:

Prevention and treatment of oral candidiasis

- **Neonate:** 1 mL 2-4 times a day smeared around inside of mouth after feeds,
- **Child 1 month–1 year:** 1.25 mL 4 times daily smeared around inside of mouth after food,
- **Child 2–17 years:** 2.5 mL 4 times daily after meals; retain near lesions before swallowing (orthodontic appliances should be removed at night and brushed with gel).

Prevention and treatment of intestinal candidiasis

- **Child 4 months – 17 years:** 5 mg/kg 4 times daily; max. 250 mg (10 mL) 4 times daily.

Notes:

- Use after food and retain near lesions before swallowing.
- Treatment should be continued for 7 days after lesions have healed.
- Not licensed for use in children under 4 months or during the first 5-6 months of life of an infant born preterm.
- Infants and babies: The gel should not be applied to the back of the throat due to possible choking. The gel should not be swallowed immediately, but kept in the mouth as long as possible.
- Contraindicated in infants with impaired swallow
- Available as: oral gel (20 mg per gram or 124 mg per 5 mL ~ 24 mg/mL) in 15 g and 80 g tube).
- A buccal tablet of miconazole is now available. Indicated for the treatment of oropharyngeal candidiasis in immunocompromised adults, Loramyc^(R) 50 mg muco-adhesive buccal tablets should be applied to the upper gum just above the incisor tooth once daily for 7-14 days. Currently no experience in children but may be an option for adolescents.
- Note increased INR/ bleeding has been reported with concomitant use of buccal miconazole and oral anticoagulants

Evidence: [3, 301, 302]

Midazolam

Use:

- Status epilepticus and terminal seizure control.
- Management of anxiety/agitation associated with symptoms at the end of life
- Anxiety associated with dyspnoea.
- Adjuvant for pain of cerebral irritation.

Dose and routes

By SC or IV infusion over 24 hours for **seizure control at end of life**:

- **Neonate - Child 18 years:** Initial dose 0.5-1 mg/kg/24 hours increasing up to 7 mg/kg/24 hours (maximum 60 mg/24 hours or 100 mg/24 hours in specialist units).

Seek specialist advice, and consider addition of other agents such as phenobarbital if midazolam is not effective.

Buccal or Intranasal doses for status epilepticus:

- **Neonate:** 300 microgram/kg as a single dose, repeated once if necessary,
- **Child 1–2 months:** 300 microgram/kg (maximum initial dose 2.5 mg), repeated once if necessary,
- **Child 3 months–11 months:** 2.5 mg, repeated once if necessary,
- **Child 1–4 years:** 5 mg, repeated once if necessary,
- **Child 5–9 years:** 7.5 mg, repeated once if necessary,
- **Child 10–17 years:** 10 mg, repeated once if necessary.

By buccal or intranasal administration for **status epilepticus**, wait 10 minutes before repeating dose.

NB / In single dose for seizures, midazolam is twice as potent as rectal diazepam. For patients who usually receive rectal diazepam for management of status, consider an initial dose of buccal midazolam that is 50% of their usual rectal diazepam dose to minimise the risk of respiratory depression

Conscious sedation (to be administered 30-60 minutes before a procedure; or to be administered for terminal haemorrhage in conjunction with an opiate):

By oral administration

- **Child:** 500microgram/kg (maximum 20mg) as a single dose

By rectum

- **Child 6 months–11 years:** 300–500 micrograms/kg (maximum 20mg) as a single dose

By intravenous or sub cutaneous injection

- **Child 1 month–5 years:** Initially 25–50 micrograms/kg, to be administered over 2–3 minutes, 5–10 minutes before procedure, dose can be increased if necessary in small steps to maximum total dose per course; maximum 6 mg per course.
- **Child 6–11 years:** Initially 25–50 micrograms/kg, to be administered over 2–3 minutes, 5–10 minutes before procedure, dose can be increased if necessary in small steps to maximum total dose per course; maximum 7.5 mg per course.

- **Child 12–17 years:** Initially 25–50 micrograms/kg, to be administered over 2–3 minutes, 5–10 minutes before procedure, dose can be increased if necessary in small steps to maximum total dose per course; maximum 10 mg per course.

For anxiety/ agitation/ dyspnoea:

Indication: • Agitation/ Anxiety/ Dyspnoea	Buccal dose	Oral or Gastrostomy dose	SC or IV stat dose	SC or IV infusion dose over 24 hours
neonate	25 micrograms/kg	50 micrograms/kg	25micrograms/kg Repeat at hourly intervals as needed	0.5-1 mg
1 – 2 months				
3months – 11 months				0.5 – 2 mg
1 year – 5 years	50 micrograms/kg	100micrograms/kg		1- 2.5 mg
6 years -10 years	100 micrograms/kg			2.5 – 5 mg
11 years to 18 years	Max single dose 5 mg			5-10 mg
	Maximum initial dose if 6-10yrs benzodiazepine naïve = 2.5mg. Can repeat after 10 minutes if required. Titrated according to response	Max single dose if benzodiazepine naïve = 5 mg		The above are guideline starting doses. Increment by 25-50% as needed.

Notes

- Buccal (Buccolam oromucosal solution) midazolam is not licensed for use in infants less than 3 months of age. Midazolam injection is not licensed for use in seizure control or anxiety.
- The range of potential indications for midazolam in paediatric palliative care is very wide, but most are not licensed in infants in children. Please see product literature.
- In single dose for sedation midazolam is 3 times as potent as diazepam, and in epilepsy it is twice as potent as diazepam. (Diazepam gains in potency with repeated dosing because of prolonged half life).
- Recommended SC/IV doses vary enormously in the literature. If in doubt, start at the lowest recommended dose and titrate rapidly.
- Onset of action by buccal and intranasal route 5-15 minutes. Time to peak concentration 30 mins. Half life 2-5 hours. For buccal administration, if possible, divide the dose so half is given into one cheek and the remaining half into the other cheek.
- Onset of action by oral or gastrostomy route 10-30 minutes.

- Onset of action by IV route 2-3 minutes; SC route 5-10 minutes.
- Both high and low doses can lead to paradoxical agitation.
- Caution in known hypersensitivity; renal failure; hepatic or cardiac impairment; neuromuscular respiratory weakness; pulmonary insufficiency;
- Important drug interactions: Midazolam is a major substrate of CYP3A4. Please refer to current edition of BNF for significant drug interactions. Fatalities have occurred after concurrent administration with higher than approved doses of olanzapine
- Available as: oral solution (2mg / mL special import USA ,unlicensed), buccal liquid (pre-filled oral syringes 10 mg in 2 mls; 7.5 mg in 1.5 mls; 5 mg in 1 mL; 2.5 mg in 0.5 mls Buccolam^(R)), and injection 1 mg/mL, 2 mg/mL, 5 mg/mL). Other oral and buccal liquids (e.g. Epistatus^(R) 10mg/ml) are also available from 'specials' manufacturers or specialist importing companies (unlicensed). NOTE The buccal and oral formulations available may differ in strength – take care with prescribing.
Schedule 3 CD (CD No Register Exempt Safe Custody)

Evidence: [3, 7, 110, 112, 114, 303-309]

Morphine

Use:

- Major opioid .
- First line opioid for pain.
- Dyspnoea.
- Cough suppressant

Dose and routes:

Opioid naïve patient: Use the following start doses. (The maximum dose stated applies to **starting** dose only).

Opioid conversion: Convert using OME (Oral Morphine Equivalent) from previous opioid.

By mouth or by rectum

- **Neonate:** initially 25-50 micrograms/kg every 6-8 hours adjusted to response
- **Child 1–2 months:** initially 50 micrograms/kg every 4 hours, adjusted according to response
- **Child 3–5 months:** 50-100 micrograms/kg every 4 hours, adjusted according to response
- **Child 6–11 months:** 100-200 micrograms/kg every 4 hours, adjusted according to response
- **Child 1–11 years:** initially 200–300 micrograms/kg (initial maximum 5-10 mg) every 4 hours, adjusted according to response
- **Child 12–17 years:** initially 5–10 mg every 4 hours, adjusted according to response

By single SC injection or IV injection (over at least 5 minutes):

- **Neonate:** initially 25 micrograms/kg every 6-8 hours adjusted to response,
- **Child 1-5 months:** initially 50-100 micrograms/kg every 6 hours adjusted to response,
- **Child 6 months-1 years:** initially 50-100 micrograms/kg every 4 hours adjusted to response,
- **Child 2-11 years:** initially 100 micrograms/kg every 4 hours adjusted to response, maximum initial dose of 2.5mg,
- **Child 12-17 years:** initially 2.5-5 mg every 4 hours adjusted to response (maximum initial dose of 20 mg/24 hours).

By continuous SC or IV infusion:

- **Neonate:** 120 micrograms/kg/24hour adjusted according to response,
- **Child 1-2 months:** 240 micrograms/kg/24hour adjusted according to response,
- **Child 3 months - 17 years:** 480 micrograms/kg/24hour (maximum initial dose of 20 mg/24 hours) adjusted according to response.

Dyspnoea

30-50% of the dose used for pain.

Notes:

- *Oramorph®* solution not licensed for use in children under 1 year; *Oramorph®* unit dose vials not licensed for use in children under 6 years; *Sevredo®* tablets not licensed for use in children under 3 years; *Filnarine®* SR tablets not licensed for use in children under 6 years; *MST Continus®* preparations licensed to treat children with cancer pain (age-range not specified by manufacturer); *MXL®* capsules not licensed for use in children under 1 year; suppositories not licensed for use in children

- Caution in renal or hepatic impairment. Reduce dose and/ or interval frequency.
- Where opioid substitution or rotation is to morphine: use oral morphine equivalency (OME).
- Particular side effects include urinary retention and pruritus in paediatric setting, in addition to the well recognised constipation, nausea and vomiting.
- Morphine toxicity often presents as myoclonic twitching.
- Rectal route should be avoided if possible, and usually contraindicated in children with low platelets and/or neutropenia.
- In an emergency, when oral intake not appropriate, MST tablets can be administered rectally.
- Administration via enteral feeding tubes: For immediate pain relief use oral solution; no further dilution is necessary for intragastric administration. For administration via a jejunostomy the oral solution should be diluted with an equal volume of water. The tube must be flushed well following dosing to ensure that the total dose is delivered. For sustained pain relief, use MST Continus sachets (via gastrostomy only), dispersed in at least 10 mL of water. Flush the tube well following dosing to ensure that the total dose is delivered. Note that any granules left in the tube will break down over a period of time and a bolus of morphine will be delivered when the tube is next flushed; this has resulted in a reported fatality. Ensure that dose prescribed can be administered using whole sachets when possible. Use of Zomorph capsules opened to release the granules should be done with caution in children due to issues with dose accuracy and the granules should only be administered via an adult size gastrostomy.

Available as: (all Schedule 2 CD except oral solution of strength 10mg in 5ml)

- Tablets (10 mg, 20 mg, 50 mg)
- Oral solution (10 mg/5 mL (POM), 100 mg/5 mL)
- Modified release tablets and capsules 12 hourly (5 mg, 10 mg, 15 mg, 30 mg, 60 mg, 100 mg, 200 mg).
- Modified release suspension 12 hourly (20 mg, 30 mg, 60 mg, 100 mg, 200 mg).
- Modified release capsules 24 hourly (30 mg, 60 mg, 120 mg, 150 mg, 200 mg).
- Suppositories (10 mg, 15 mg, 30 mg).
- Injection (10 mg/mL, 15 mg/mL, 20 mg/mL and 30 mg/mL)

Evidence: [2-4, 7, 16, 38, 40, 109, 134, 192, 310-329]

Nabilone

Use:

- Nausea and vomiting caused by cytotoxic chemotherapy (not first or second line therapy).
- For unresponsive nausea and vomiting to conventional antiemetics.

Dose and routes

By mouth:

- **Child <18kg:** 0.5 mg twice a day
- **Child 18-30kg:** 1 mg twice a day
- **Child >30kg:** 1 mg three times a day
- **Adult dose:** 1–2 mg twice a day (maximum dose 6 mg/day in 2-3 divided doses)

Notes:

- Not licensed for use in children.
- Nabilone is a synthetic cannabinoid.
- Individual variation requiring close medical supervision on commencement and dose adjustments.
- The effects of Nabilone may persist for a variable and unpredictable period of time following its oral administration.
- Side effects include somnolence and dizziness
- Adverse psychiatric reactions can persist for 48 to 72 hours following cessation of treatment.
- For specialist use only.
- Available as: capsules (1 mg). Schedule 2 controlled drug.

Evidence: EA [2, 3, 6, 330-332]

Naloxone

Use:

- Emergency use for reversal of opioid-induced respiratory depression or acute opioid overdose.
- Constipation when caused by opioids if methylnaltrexone not available and laxatives have been ineffective.

Doses used in acute opioid overdosage may not be appropriate for the management of opioid induced respiratory depression and sedation in those receiving palliative care and in chronic opioid use

Dose and routes

Complete Reversal of respiratory depression due to acute opioid overdose

By intravenous injection: (review diagnosis; further doses may be required if respiratory depression deteriorates)

- **Neonate:** 100 micrograms/kg; if no response repeat at intervals of 1 minute until a maximum of 2 mg administered (then review diagnosis),
- **Child 1 month-11 years:** 100 micrograms/kg; repeat at intervals of 1 minute until a maximum of 2 mg administered (then review diagnosis),
- **Child 12-17 years:** Initially 400 micrograms, then 800 micrograms for up to 2 doses at 1 minute intervals if no response to preceding dose, then increased to 2 mg for 1 dose if still no response (4 mg dose may be required in seriously poisoned patients), then review diagnosis; further doses may be required if respiratory function deteriorates.

By continuous intravenous infusion, adjusted according to response

- **Neonate:** Rate adjusted to response (initially, rate may be set at 60% of the initial resuscitative intravenous injection dose per hour).
- **Child 1 month-17 years:** Rate adjusted to response (initially, rate may be set at 60% of the initial resuscitative intravenous injection dose per hour).
- *The initial resuscitative intravenous injection dose is that which maintained satisfactory self ventilation for at least 15 minutes.*

To reverse adverse effects of opiate analgesia

By intravenous injection

- **Child and infant >10kg:** 4 microgram/kg (maximum 200 micrograms single dose)

Opioid-induced constipation

By mouth:

- In adults the following doses have been used: total daily dose oral naloxone = 20% of morphine dose; titrate according to need; maximum single dose 5 mg.

Notes

- Potent opioid antagonist.
- Naloxone has a short duration of action; repeated doses or infusion may be necessary to reverse effects of opioids with longer duration of action.
- Important: Only give by subcutaneous or intramuscular routes if intravenous route is not feasible; intravenous administration has more rapid onset of action
- Not licensed for use in children with constipation.
- Also see methylnaltrexone

- Naloxone acts within 2 minutes of IV injection and within 3-5 minutes of SC or IM injection.
- Although oral availability of naloxone is relatively low, be alert for opioid withdrawal symptoms, including recurrence of pain, at higher doses.
- Available as: injection (400 microgram/ml, 1 mg/ml).

Evidence: [3, 333, 334] EA

Naproxen

Uses:

- Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent analgesic; relief of symptoms in inflammatory arthritis and treatment of acute musculoskeletal syndromes.

Dose and route:

By mouth

- **Child 1 month -17 years:** 5-7.5 mg/kg/dose BD (maximum 1g/ day)

Doses up to 10 mg/kg BD (not exceeding 1 g daily) have been used in severe conditions. High doses should ideally be used only for a short period. In general, use the lowest effective dose for the shortest treatment duration possible.

Notes:

- Naproxen is licensed for use from 5 years of age for juvenile idiopathic arthritis; not licensed for use in children less than 16 years for other conditions.
- Naproxen is contraindicated in patients with a history of hypersensitivity to any NSAID or in those with a coagulation disorder.
- Use with caution in renal, cardiac or hepatic failure as this may cause a deterioration in renal function; the dose should be kept as low as possible and renal function monitored. Avoid use if GFR <20ml/min/1.73m² and in those with severe hepatic or heart failure.
- Generally naproxen is regarded as combining good efficacy with a low incidence of side-effects.
- The risk of cardiovascular events secondary to NSAID use is undetermined in children. In adults COX-2 selective inhibitors, diclofenac (150 mg daily) and ibuprofen (2.4 g daily) are associated with an increased risk of thrombotic effects (e.g. myocardial infarction and stroke). Naproxen (in adults 1g daily) is associated with a lower thrombotic risk. The greatest risk may increase with dose and duration of exposure so the lowest effective dose should be used for the shortest possible duration of time.
- All NSAIDs are associated with GI toxicity. In adults, evidence on the relative safety of NSAIDs indicates differences in the risks of serious upper GI side-effects – piroxicam and ketorolac are associated with the highest risk; indometacin, diclofenac and naproxen are associated with intermediate risk and ibuprofen with the lowest risk. Children appear to tolerate NSAIDs better than adults and GI side-effects are less common although they do still occur and can be significant.
- Other potential side-effects include headache, dizziness, vertigo, fluid retention and hypersensitivity reactions.
- The antipyretic and anti-inflammatory actions of naproxen may reduce fever and inflammation therefore reducing their utility as diagnostic signs.
- Potential drug interactions include warfarin (increase in INR); diuretics, ACE inhibitors and angiotensin II antagonists (increased risk of compromised renal function). Naproxen is a substrate of CYP1A2 and CYP2C8/9 and can increase the plasma concentrations of methotrexate and lithium.
- For administration via an enteral feeding tube, use the oral suspension if available. Naproxen tablets may be crushed before administration and can be mixed with water for administration via a feeding tube. However, naproxen is poorly soluble in water and the tablet must be crushed to a fine powder before mixing with water to avoid tube blockage. There may be better choices of NSAID if administration via a feeding tube is necessary and oral suspension is not available. Enteric coated naproxen tablets should be swallowed whole and NOT be crushed or chewed. Naproxen should be taken with or after food.

- Available as: tablets 250 mg and 500 mg; enteric coated tablets 250 mg, 375 mg and 500 mg; oral suspension 25 mg/mL .

Evidence: [2, 3, 6, 16]

Nystatin

Use:

- Oral and perioral fungal infection.

Dose and routes

By mouth:

- **Neonate:** 100 000 units 4 times a day,
- **Child 1 month-1 year:** 200 000 units 4 times a day
- **Child 2-17 years:** 400-600 000 units 4 times a day

Notes:

- Licensed for use in all ages. Neonates – nystatin is licensed for prophylaxis against oral candidosis at a dose of 1ml daily.
- Retain near lesions before swallowing.
- Administer after food or feeds.If possible divide the dose between both sides of the mouth.
- Treatment for 7 days and should be continued for 48 hours after lesions have healed.
- Available as: oral suspension 100 000 units/mL, 30 mL with pipette.

Evidence: [3, 146, 335]

Octreotide

Use:

- Bleeding from oesophageal or gastric varices.
- Nausea and vomiting.
- Intestinal obstruction.
- Intractable diarrhoea.
- Also used for hormone secreting tumours, ascites, bronchorrhoea.

Dose and routes

By subcutaneous injection

- **Neonate:** Initially 2–5 micrograms/kg every 6–8 hours, adjusted according to response; increased if necessary up to 7 micrograms/kg every 4 hours, dosing up to 7 micrograms/kg may rarely be required.
- **Child 1month-17 years:** Initially 1–2 micrograms/kg every 4–6 hours, adjusted according to response; increased if necessary up to 7 micrograms/kg every 4 hours, dosing up to 7 micrograms/kg may rarely be required.

By continuous intravenous or subcutaneous infusion

- **Child 1month-17 years:** 1 microgram/kg/hour. Higher doses may be required initially. When there is no active bleeding reduce dose over 24 hours. Usual maximum dose is 50 micrograms/hour.

Notes:

- Not licensed for use in children.
- Octreotide is a synthetic analogue of somatostatin with a longer duration of action which acts as an inhibitory hormone throughout the body but particularly the gastro-enterohepatic system, increasing water and electrolyte absorption.
- Administration: for IV injection or infusion, dilute with sodium chloride 0.9% prior to administration. Check the manufacturers recommendations regarding dilution. For SC bolus injections, may be administered neat but this can be painful (this can be reduced if the ampoule is warmed in the hand to body temperature before injection). For SC infusion dilute with 0.9% NaCl.
- Avoid abrupt withdrawal (associated with biliary colic and pancreatitis).
- Available as: injection for SC or IV administration (50 micrograms/mL, 100 micrograms/mL, 200 micrograms/mL, 500 micrograms/mL). Also available as depot injection for IM administration every 28 days (10 mg, 20 mg and 30 mg Sandostatin Lar^R). Recommend specialist palliative care advice.

Evidence: [3, 6, 66]

Olanzapine

Uses:

- Psychoses; delirium; agitation; anorexia when all other treatments have failed;
- Nausea and vomiting.

Dose and route:

Oral:

Psychoses / mania

Child <12 years and <25kg: initial dose 2.5 mg at night,

Child <12 years and >25kg: initial dose 2.5-5 mg at night,

Child 12-17 years: initial dose 5 mg at bedtime.

Increase gradually as necessary and as tolerated to a maximum of 20 mg/day given usually as a single dose at night.

Agitation/delirium

Child <12 years: initial dose 1.25 mg at night and PRN,

Child 12-17 years: initial dose 2.5 mg at night and PRN.

Increase gradually as necessary and as tolerated to maximum 10 mg/day.

Nausea and vomiting; anorexia

Child <12 years: initial dose 1.25 mg (or 0.625 mg if 2.5 mg tablets can be cut into quarters) at night and PRN,

Child 12-17 years: initial dose 1.25-2.5 mg at night and PRN.

Dose may be increased as necessary and as tolerated to a suggested maximum of 7.5 mg/day.

Notes:

- Olanzapine is not licensed for use in children and adolescents less than 18 years of age although there is general acknowledgement of 'off-label' use in adolescents for the treatment of psychosis and schizophrenia and mania associated with bipolar disorder.
- Use in the treatment of agitation/delirium, nausea and vomiting and anorexia in palliative care are all 'off-label' indications.
- Olanzapine is an atypical (second generation) antipsychotic agent and antagonist of dopamine D₁, D₂, D₄, 5-HT₂, histamine- 1-, and muscarinic-receptors.
- Olanzapine has 5x the affinity for 5HT₂ receptors than for D₂ receptors resulting in fewer extrapyramidal side-effects.
- Activity of olanzapine at multiple receptors is similar to levomepromazine and therefore it has a potential role in the treatment of nausea and vomiting refractory to standard medication.
- Use with caution in those with cardiovascular disease or epilepsy (and conditions predisposing to seizures as lowers seizure threshold).
- Very common (> 10% patients) adverse effects: weight gain; elevated triglyceride levels; increased appetite; sedation; increased ALT and AST levels; decreased bilirubin; increased GGT and plasma prolactin levels. Common (1-10% patients) adverse effects: elevated cholesterol levels; dry mouth.

- Rare but potentially serious adverse effects include neuroleptic malignant syndrome cardiovascular disease, severe respiratory disease and bone marrow depression, hepatitis, pancreatitis. Hyperglycaemia and sometimes diabetes can occur.
- Dose titration should be slow to minimise sedation.
- A greater magnitude of weight gain and lipid and prolactin alterations have been reported in adolescents compared to adults. If prolonged use is likely, consider the monitoring of blood lipids, weight, fasting blood glucose and prolactin. Consider an ECG and BP measurement before initiation.
- Consider lower starting dose (maximum 5 mg in adults) in patients with renal and/or hepatic impairment.
- Olanzapine has good oral bioavailability with peak plasma concentrations occurring within 5-8 hours. Absorption is not affected by food. Long elimination half-life of ~33 hours. Onset of actions is hours-days in delirium; days-weeks in psychoses.
- Olanzapine does not inhibit or induce the main CYP450 isoenzymes. Olanzapine is metabolised by CYP1A2 therefore drugs/substances that specifically induce or inhibit this isoenzyme may affect the pharmacokinetics of olanzapine e.g. carbamazepine, fluvoxamine, nicotine.
- Orodispersible tablets: place in mouth where the tablet will rapidly disperse in saliva or disperse in a full glass of water (or other drink) immediately before administration. May be dispersed in water for administration via a NG or gastrostomy feeding tube. Some anecdotal experience that 5mg orodispersible tablets may be halved to give a 2.5 mg dose. Halve immediately before administration and do not save the remaining half for a future dose
- Coated tablets: swallow whole with liquid or crushed and mixed with soft food.
- Orodispersible tablets contain aspartame and may be harmful for people with PKU.
- Coated tablets contain lactose.
- Available as: tablets 2.5 mg, 5 mg, 7.5 mg, 10 mg, 15 mg, 20 mg; orodispersible tablets / lyophilisate 5 mg, 10 mg, 15 mg, 20 mg.

Evidence: [2, 3, 336-349]

Omeprazole

Use:

- Gastro-oesophageal reflux.
- Acid related dyspepsia.
- Gastrointestinal prophylaxis (e.g. with combination NSAID/steroids).
- Treatment of duodenal and gastric ulcers.

Dose and routes

By mouth:

- **Neonate:** 700 microgram/kg once daily; increase if necessary to a maximum of 1.4 mg/kg once daily (max dose: 2.8 mg/kg once daily),
- **Child 1 month–1 years:** 700 microgram/kg once daily; increase if necessary to a maximum of 3 mg/kg once daily (max: 20 mg once daily)
- **Child body weight 10–19 kg:** 10 mg once daily; increase if necessary to a maximum of 20 mg once daily.
- **Child body weight 20 kg and above:** 20 mg once daily; increase if necessary to a maximum of 40 mg once daily.

Intravenous (by infusion over 20-30 minutes)

- **Child 1 month -11 years:** initially 500 micrograms/kg (max: 20 mg) once daily, increased, if necessary to 2 mg/kg (max: 40 mg) once daily,
- **Child 12-17 years:** 40 mg once daily.

Notes:

- Oral formulations are not licensed for use in children except for severe ulcerating reflux oesophagitis in children > 1 year.
- Infusion not licensed for use in children under 12 years.
- Many children with life limiting conditions have gastro-oesophageal reflux disease and may need to continue with treatment long term.
- Can cause agitation.
- Occasionally associated with electrolyte disturbance.
- MHRA safety warning 2015 : there is a very low risk there is a very low risk of subacute cutaneous lupus erythematosus associated with use of PPIs
- For oral administration tablets can be dispersed in water or with fruit juice or yoghurt. Capsules can be opened and mixed with fruit juice or yoghurt.
- Administer with care via enteral feeding tubes to minimise risk of blockage. Capsules may be opened and contents dispersed in 8.4% sodium bicarbonate for administration. Dispersible tablets disintegrate to give a dispersion of small granules. The granules settle quickly and may block fine-bore feeding tubes (less than 8Fr). For administration via small bore tubes use of an oral suspension (unlicensed) is recommended.
- Available as: gastroresistant tablets (MUPS) tablets (10 mg, 20 mg, 40 mg), capsules (10 mg, 20 mg, 40 mg), intravenous infusion (40 mg) and oral suspension available as an unlicensed special (10 mg in 5 ml but other strengths may be available so be careful)

Evidence: [2-4, 16, 237, 350-352]

Ondansetron

Use:

- Antiemetic, if vomiting caused by damage to gastrointestinal mucosa (eg chemotherapy or radiotherapy).
- Pure 5HT₃ antagonist, so receptor profile is complementary to levomepromazine – consider for N&V that breaks through regular levomepromazine.
- Has been used in managing opioid induced pruritus.

Dose and routes

Prevention and treatment of chemotherapy- and radiotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting

- By intravenous infusion over at least 15 minutes

Child 6 months– 17 years: *either* 5 mg/m² immediately before chemotherapy (max. single dose 8 mg), then give by mouth, *or* 150 micrograms/kg immediately before chemotherapy (max. single dose 8 mg) repeated every 4 hours for 2 further doses, then give by mouth; max. total daily dose 32 mg

- By mouth following intravenous administration

Note:

Oral dosing can start 12 hours after intravenous administration

Child 6 months–17 years:

Body surface area less than 0.6 m² *or* body-weight 10 kg or less: 2 mg every 12 hours for up to 5 days (max. total daily dose 32 mg)

Body surface area 0.6 m² – 1.2m² *or* greater *or* body-weight over 10 kg: 4 mg every 12 hours for up to 5 days (max. total daily dose 32 mg)

Body surface area greater than 1.2 m² *or* body-weight over 40 kg: 8 mg every 12 hours for up to 5 days (max. total daily dose 32 mg)

Nausea and vomiting

By mouth or slow intravenous injection over 2-5 minutes or by intravenous infusion over 15 minutes

- **Child 1-17 years:** 100-150 microgram/kg/dose every 8-12 hours. Maximum single dose 4 mg.

Notes:

- Ondansetron injection is licensed for the management of chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting (CINV) in children aged ≥6 months, and for the prevention and treatment of post operative nausea and vomiting (PONV) in children (as a single dose) aged ≥1 month. Oral ondansetron is licensed from 6 months of age for the management of CINV but the oral formulation is not recommended for PONV in children due to a lack of data.

- Contraindicated in congenital long QT syndrome. Ondansetron prolongs the QT interval in a dose-dependent manner. In addition, post-marketing cases of Torsade de Pointes have been reported in patients using ondansetron. Ondansetron should be administered with caution to patients who have or may develop prolongation of QTc, including patients with electrolyte abnormalities, congestive heart failure, bradyarrhythmias or patients taking other medicinal products that lead to QT prolongation or electrolyte abnormalities.
- Hypokalaemia and hypomagnesaemia should be corrected prior to ondansetron administration.
- Powerfully constipating
- Headache is a common adverse effect
- Repeat IV doses of ondansetron should be given no less than 4 hours apart.
- For intravenous infusion, dilute to a concentration of 320–640 micrograms/mL with Glucose 5% or Sodium Chloride 0.9% or Ringer's Solution; give over at least 15 minutes.
- Oral solution may be administered via an enteral feeding tube. However be aware of the large sorbitol content of high doses.
- Available as: tablets (4 mg, 8 mg), oral lyophilisate (4 mg, 8 mg), orodispersible films (4 mg, 8 mg), oral syrup (4 mg/5 mL), injection (2 mg/mL, 2 mL and 4 mL amps).

Source: [3, 7, 67, 107, 295, 353-355]

Oxycodone

Use:

- Alternative opioid for severe pain
- Pain of all types unless opioid insensitive

Dose and routes

Opioid switch: Convert using OME (Oral Morphine Equivalent) from previous opioid.

Use the following **starting** doses in the opioid naive patient. The maximum dose stated applies to the **starting** dose only.

By mouth:

Conversion

- Oral Morphine 1.5: Oral Oxycodone 1,
- i.e. 15mg Morphine: 10mg Oxycodone
- **Child 1 - 11 months:** initial dose 50-125 micrograms/kg every 4-6 hours,
- **Child 1 - 11 years:** initial dose 100-200 micrograms/kg (maximum single dose 5 mg) every 4 -6 hours,
- **Child 12-17 years:** starting dose 5 mg every 4-6 hours.
- Titrate as for morphine: Increase dose if necessary according to severity of pain.
- **m/r tablets Child 8-11 years:** initial dose 5 mg every 12 hours, increased if necessary,
- **m/r tablets Child 12-17 years:** initial dose 10 mg every 12 hours, increased if necessary.

By intravenous injection, subcutaneous injection or continuous subcutaneous infusion:

Conversion:

- Oral to IV or SC Oxycodone single bolus dose injection: Divide the oral Oxycodone dose by 1.5.
- Oral to a continuous subcutaneous infusion of Oxycodone over 24 hours: Divide the total daily dose of oral Oxycodone by 1.5.
- SC/IV Morphine to SC/IV Oxycodone ratio is approximately 1:1. i.e. use same dose.
- Reason behind odd conversion ratio is bio-availability and rounding factors for safety.

Notes:

- Opioid analgesic.
- Not licensed for use in children.
- Effectiveness and adverse effect profile almost indistinguishable from that of morphine.
- Available in combination with naloxone as alternative to laxative therapy in opioid-induced constipation Targinact® ([Napp](#)) – not licensed in children.
- It is important to prescribe breakthrough analgesia which is 5-10% of the total 24 hour dose given every 1 to 4 hours.
- It is moderately different from morphine in its structure, making it a hypothetical candidate for opioid substitution.
- Caution in hepatic or renal impairment.
- Oxycodone injection may be given IV or SC as a bolus or by infusion. For CSCI, dilute with WFI, 0.9% sodium chloride or 5% glucose.

- Oxycodone liquid may be administered via an enteral feeding tube.
- Controlled drug schedule 2.
- Available as: tablets (5 mg, 10 mg, 20 mg), oral solution (5 mg/5 ml, 10 mg/ml) and m/r tablets (5 mg, 10 mg, 15 mg, 20 mg, 30mg, 40 mg, 60 mg, 80 mg, 120 mg), injection (10 mg/ml and 50 mg/ml).

Evidence: [2, 3, 6, 16, 131, 356-360]

Oxygen

Use

- Breathlessness caused by hypoxaemia.
- Placebo effect, especially where family feels need to intervene promptly.
- Alternative to air blowing on face.

Dose and routes:

By inhalation through nasal cannula

- Flow rates of 1 – 2.5 L/min adjusted according to response. This will deliver between 24 – 35% oxygen depending on the patient's breathing pattern and other factors. Lower flow rates may be appropriate particularly for preterm neonates.

By inhalation through facemask

- Percentage inhaled oxygen is determined by the oxygen flow rate and/or type of mask. 28% oxygen is usually recommended for continuous oxygen delivery.

Notes:

- Oxygen saturations do not necessarily correlate with the severity of breathlessness. Where self-report is not possible observation of the work of breathing is a more reliable indicator of breathlessness.
- Frequent or continuous measurement of oxygen saturations may lead to an over-reliance on technical data and distract from evaluation of the child's overall comfort, symptom relief and wellbeing.
- Target oxygen saturations 92 – 96% may be appropriate in acute illness but are not necessarily appropriate for palliative care. More usual target oxygen saturations are above 92% in long-term oxygen therapy and 88-92% in children at risk of hypercapnic respiratory failure. Lower saturation levels may be tolerated in children with cyanotic congenital heart disease.
- It is important to be clear about the overall aims of oxygen treatment and realistic saturation levels for an individual child, as this will affect decisions about target oxygenation.
- In cyanotic congenital heart disease, oxygen has little effect in raising SaO₂ and is not generally indicated. Pulmonary hypertension, in the early stages, may respond to oxygen, so it may be appropriate in the palliative care setting.
- Moving air e.g. from a fan maybe equally effective in reducing the sensation of breathlessness when the child is not hypoxaemic.
- Nasal cannulae are generally preferable as they allow the child to talk and eat with minimum restrictions. However continuous nasal oxygen can cause drying of the nasal mucosa and dermatitis.
- Oxygen administration via a mask or via NIPPV can be claustrophobic and/or damage facial skin. This can be reduced by using a nasal mask. The duration of supply from an oxygen cylinder will depend on the size of the cylinder and the flow rate.

- An oxygen concentrator is recommended for patients requiring more than 8 hours oxygen therapy per day.
- Liquid oxygen is more expensive but provides a longer duration of portable oxygen supply. Portable oxygen concentrators are now also available.
- If necessary, two concentrators can be Y-connected to supply very high oxygen concentrations.
- Higher concentrations of oxygen are required during air travel.
- Home oxygen order forms (HOOF) and further information available from www.bprs.co.uk/oxygen.html
- A secondary supply of oxygen for children spending a prolonged time away from home requires a second HOOF available from the above website e.g. short breaks, holiday or extended periods with other relatives

Evidence: [2, 3, 361-365]

Pamidronate (Disodium)

Use:

- Adjuvant for bone pain caused by metastatic disease.
- Adjuvant for bone pain due to osteopenia or osteoporosis associated with neuromuscular conditions
- Tumour-induced hypercalcaemia.
- Treatment of secondary osteoporosis to reduce fracture risk.

NB Seek specialist advice before use.

Dose and routes

For bone pain (metastatic bone disease or osteopenia); secondary osteoporosis:

An effect on pain can be seen within 2 weeks, but may need a year before definitive assessment. Continue dosing for as long as effective and tolerated or until substantial decline in performance status.

By IV infusion

- 1mg/kg as a single dose infused over 4-6 hours repeated monthly as required; concentration not exceeding 90mg in 250ml.
OR
- 1mg/kg infused over 4-6 hours on 3 consecutive days and repeated every 3 months as required; concentration not exceeding 90mg in 250ml.

For malignant hypercalcaemia: (Seek specialist advice)

By IV infusion

- 1 mg/kg infused over 6 hours; concentration not exceeding 90mg in 250ml. Then repeated as indicated by corrected serum calcium.

Notes:

- Not licensed for use in children. Well tolerated by children, but long term effects unknown.
- Local guidelines vary. Some centres advise DEXA scan and investigations into calcium metabolism before and after treatment. Effectiveness of Pamidronate in bone pain does not necessarily depend on demonstrating osteoporosis, but

demonstration that iatrogenic osteopetrosis has not developed afterwards can be reassuring. Flu-like symptoms often accompany first infusion, though typically do not recur with subsequent doses.

- Bisphosphonates have been used for some years in adults with bone metastases. It is becoming clear that they have a role in the wider causes of bone pain seen in children, particularly with neurological conditions.
- Current guidelines suggest initial dose be given as an inpatient. Subsequent doses could be given at home, if the necessary medical and nursing support is available. May have worsening of pain at first.
- IV zoledronic acid can also be used 25-50 microgram/kg/ dose (maximum 4-5 mg) repeated if necessary every 6-12 months. Under specialist advice only.
- Oral risedronate and oral alendronate limited use for these indications due to poor and variable bio-availability.
- If the IV route is unavailable, bisphosphonates can be administered by CSCI over 12-24 hours, together with SC hydration.
- Many bisphosphonates are available in different formulations, including oral, although absorption tends to be poor by the oral route and further reduced by food or fluids other than plain water.
- Caution: monitor renal function and electrolytes; ensure adequate hydration.
- Prolonged hypocalcaemia and hypomagnesaemia may occur with concurrent use of aminoglycoside and a bisphosphonate. Consider calcium and vitamin D oral supplements to minimise potential risk of hypocalcaemia for those with mainly lytic bone metastases and at risk of calcium or vitamin D deficiency (e.g. through malabsorption or lack of exposure to sunlight).
- Risk of renal impairment is increased by concurrent use with other nephrotoxic drugs.
- Risk of atypical femoral fractures, and of osteonecrosis especially of jaw if pre-existing pathology. Recommend dental check pre administration.
- Anecdotal risk of iatrogenic osteopetrosis with prolonged use.
- Available as: injection vials for infusion of various volumes, at 3 mg/ml, 6 mg/ml, 9 mg/ml, 15 mg/ml.

Evidence: CC, EA [2, 6, 366-373]

Paracetamol (US: Acetaminophen)

Use:

- Mild to moderate pain (step 1 of WHO pain ladder),
- Pyrexia.

Dose:

The recommended indications and doses of paracetamol have been revised to take account of MHRA and Toxbase advice that paracetamol toxicity may occur with doses between 75-150 mg/kg/day (ingestion of over 150mg/kg/day is regarded as a definite risk of toxicity).

Oral

- **Neonate 28 – 32 weeks corrected gestational age:** 20 mg/kg as a single dose then 10-15 mg/kg every 8 - 12 hours as necessary (maximum 30 mg/kg/day in divided doses),
- **Neonates over 32 weeks corrected gestational age:** 20 mg/kg as a single dose then 10-15 mg/kg every 6 - 8 hours as necessary (maximum 60 mg/kg/day in divided doses),
- **Child 1 month – 5 years:** 20-30 mg/kg as a single dose then 15-20 mg/kg every 4-6 hours as necessary (maximum 75 mg/kg/day in divided doses),
- **Child 6-11 years:** 20-30 mg/kg (max 1 g) as a single dose then 15-20 mg/kg every 4-6 hours as necessary (maximum 75 mg/kg/day or 4 g/day in divided doses),
- **Over 12 years:** 15-20 mg/kg (maximum 500 mg -1 g) every 4-6 hours as necessary (maximum 4 g /day in divided doses).

Rectal:

- **Neonate 28 – 32 weeks corrected gestational age:** 20 mg/kg as single dose then 10-15 mg/kg every 12 hours as necessary (maximum 30 mg/kg/day in divided doses),
- **Neonates over 32 weeks corrected gestational age:** 30 mg/kg as a single dose then 15-20 mg/kg every 8 hours as necessary (maximum 60 mg/kg/day in divided doses),
- **Child 1 – 2 months:** 30 mg/kg as a single dose, then 15-20 mg/kg every 4-6 hours as necessary (maximum 75 mg/kg/day in divided doses),
- **Child 3 months to 11 years:** 30 mg/kg as a single dose (maximum 1 g) then 15-20 mg/kg every 4-6 hours as necessary (maximum 75 mg/kg/day or 4 g/day in divided doses),
- **Over 12 years:** 15-20 mg/kg (maximum 500 mg -1 g) every 4-6 hours as necessary (maximum 4 g/day in divided doses).

IV: as infusion over 15 minutes

- **Preterm neonate over 32 weeks corrected gestational age:** 7.5 mg/kg every 8 hours, maximum 25 mg/kg/day,
- **Neonate:** 10 mg/kg every 4-6 hours (maximum 30 mg/kg/day),
- **Infant and child bodyweight <10kg:** 10 mg/kg every 4-6 hours (maximum 30 mg/kg/day),
- **Child bodyweight 10-50 kg:** 15 mg/kg every 4-6 hours (maximum 60 mg/kg/day),
- **Bodyweight over 50 kg:** 1 g every 4-6 hours (maximum 4 g/day).

Notes:

- Not licensed for use in children under 2 months by mouth; not licensed for use in preterm neonates by intravenous infusion; not licensed for use in children under 3 months by rectum; doses for severe symptoms not licensed; paracetamol oral suspension 500 mg/5 mL not licensed for use in children under 16 years.
- Oral and licensed rectal preparations are licensed for use in infants from 2 months for post immunisation pyrexia (single dose of 60mg which may be repeated once after 4-6 hours if necessary), and from 3 months as antipyretic and analgesic.
- IV paracetamol is licensed for short term treatment of moderate pain, and of fever when other routes not possible.
- Consider use of non pharmacological measures to relieve pain, as alternative or in addition to analgesics.
- Hepatotoxic in overdose or prolonged high doses.
- In moderate renal impairment use maximum frequency of 6 hourly; in severe renal impairment maximum frequency 8 hourly.
- Many children and young people with life limiting illness have low weight for their age. The doses above are therefore quoted mainly by weight rather than age (unlike most of the entries in the BNF and BNFc), in order to minimise risk of over-dosing in this patient group.
- Onset of action 15-30 minutes orally, 5-10 minutes IV (analgesia), 30 minutes IV (antipyretic). Duration of action 4-6 hours orally and IV. Oral bioavailability 60-90%. Rectal bioavailability about 2/3 of oral. However, rectal absorption is now known to be erratic and incomplete, and results in slower absorption than oral administration, (except in babies when the oral preparation used rectally speeds absorption compared with suppositories). Elimination is slower in babies under 3 months.
- Dispersible tablets have high sodium content (over 14 mmol per tablet), so caution with regular dosing (consider using the liquid preparation instead).
- For administration via an enteral feeding tube: Use tablets dispersed in water for intragastric or intrajejunal administration. If the sodium content is problematic, use the liquid formulation. This can be used undiluted for intragastric administration; however, the viscosity of the paediatric liquid preparations is very high; it is difficult to administer these suspensions via a fine bore tube without dilution. If administering intrajejunally, dilute with at least an equal quantity of water to reduce osmolarity and viscosity.
- For management of feverish illness in children, see updated NICE clinical Guideline CG160. (Consider using *either* paracetamol or ibuprofen in children with fever who appear *distressed*, and consider changing to the other agent if distress is not alleviated. But do not use antipyretic agents with the sole aim of reducing body temperature). However, a recent Cochrane systematic review states “there is some evidence that both alternating and combined antipyretic therapy may be more effective at reducing temperatures than monotherapy alone”. For babies over 3 months, ibuprofen may be preferable to paracetamol, since asthma seems more common in children who experienced early paracetamol exposure.
- Available as: tablets and caplets (500 mg), capsules (500 mg), soluble tablets (120 mg, 500 mg), oral suspension (120 mg/5 mL, 250 mg/5 mL), suppositories (60 mg, 125 mg, 250 mg, 500 mg and other strengths available from ‘specials’ manufacturers or specialist importing companies) and intravenous infusion (10 mg/mL in 50mL and 100mL vials).

Evidence: [2-4, 7, 16, 188, 374-377] SR

Paraldehyde (rectal)

Use:

- Treatment of prolonged seizures and status epilepticus.

Dose and route:

By rectal administration (**dose shown is for premixed enema 50:50 with olive oil**)

- **Neonate:** 0.8 mL/kg as a single dose
- **I month -17 years:** 0.8 mL/kg (maximum 20mL) as a single dose.

Notes:

- Rectal administration may cause skin irritation.
- Contra-indicated in gastric disorders and in colitis.
- Paraldehyde enema for rectal use is an unlicensed formulation and route of administration.
- Available as paraldehyde enema: premixed solution of paraldehyde in olive oil in equal volumes from 'special-order' manufacturers or specialist importing companies.

Evidence: [3, 7, 378-384] CC, SR

Phenobarbital

Use:

- Adjuvant in pain of cerebral irritation.
- Control of terminal seizures.
- Sedation (soporific and anxiolytic).
- Epilepsy including status epilepticus. Commonly used first line for seizures in neonates (phenytoin or benzodiazepine are the main alternatives).
- Agitation refractory to midazolam in end of life care.

Dose and routes

Status epilepticus / terminal seizures / agitation

Loading dose: Oral, intravenous or subcutaneous injection:

All ages: 20 mg/kg/dose (maximum 1g) administered over 20 minutes if by IV or SC injection (but see notes below)

Subcutaneous or intravenous injection or infusion:

- **Neonates for control of ongoing seizures:** 2.5-5 mg/kg once or twice daily as maintenance,
- **Child 1 month- 11 years:** 2.5-5 mg/kg (maximum single dose 300 mg) once or twice daily or may be given as a continuous infusion over 24 hours,
- **Child 12-17 years:** 300 mg twice daily or may be given as a continuous infusion over 24 hours.

Epilepsy:

By mouth:

- **Neonates for control of ongoing seizures:** 2.5-5 mg/kg once or twice daily as maintenance,
- **Child 1 month–11 years:** 1–1.5 mg/kg twice a day, increased by 2 mg/kg daily as required (usual maintenance dose 2.5–4 mg/kg once or twice a day),
- **Child 12–17 years:** 60–180 mg once a day.

Notes:

- Licence is only for seizures. Not licensed for agitation in end of life care.
- Single loading dose is required for initiation of therapy if immediate effect is needed; administer via enteral route if possible. Loading dose can be administered intravenously over 20 minutes or as a slow subcutaneous loading dose however the volume of resultant solution will limit the rate at which a subcutaneous bolus can be administered.
- Loading dose essential to reach steady state quickly and avoid late toxicity due to accumulation.
- For patients already on oral phenobarbital but needing parenteral treatment, doses equivalent to the patient's usual total daily dose of oral phenobarbital can be used.
- Elimination half life of 2 - 6 days in adults, 1 - 3 days in children.
- Phenobarbital induces various enzymes of the CYP450 system and thus may reduce the plasma concentrations of concomitant drugs that are metabolised by this system
- Tablets may be crushed for administration if preferred.
- The liquid preparations may be administered via an enteral feeding tube. For administration via a jejunostomy tube, dilution with water is recommended to reduce the liquid viscosity.

- Use a separate site to commence subcutaneous infusion. SC bolus injections should be avoided because they can cause tissue necrosis due to the high pH.
- It is essential to dilute the injection in 10 times the volume of water for injection before intravenous or subcutaneous injection (i.e. to concentration of 20 mg/mL).
- Available as: tablets (15 mg, 30 mg, 60 mg), oral elixir (15 mg/5 mL) and injection (15 mg/mL, 30 mg/mL, 60 mg/mL and 200 mg/mL). The licensed oral elixir of 15 mg in 5 mL contains alcohol 38% and it is preferable to obtain an alcohol free oral liquid via one of the specials manufacturers. CD Schedule 3 (CD No Register Phenobarbital)

Evidence: [3, 4, 114, 161, 385]

Phenytoin

Use:

- Epilepsy (3rd or 4th line oral antiepileptic) including for status epilepticus.
- Neuropathic pain (effective, at least short term, but not used first line).

Dose

All forms of epilepsy (including tonic-clonic, focal and neonatal seizures) except absence seizures. Neuropathic pain.

Oral or slow IV injection:

- **Neonate:** Initial loading dose by slow IV injection 18 mg/kg **THEN by mouth** 2.5-5 mg/kg twice daily adjusted according to response and plasma phenytoin levels. Usual maximum 7.5 mg/kg twice daily,
- **1 month to 11 years:** initial dose of 1.5-2.5 mg/kg twice daily then adjust according to response and plasma phenytoin levels to 2.5-5 mg/kg twice daily as a usual target maintenance dose. Usual maximum dose of 7.5 mg/kg twice daily or 300 mg daily,
- **12 to 17 years:** initial dose of 75-150 mg twice daily then adjusted according to response and plasma phenytoin levels to 150-200 mg twice daily as a usual target maintenance dose. Usual maximum dose of 300 mg twice daily.

Status epilepticus, acute symptomatic seizures:

Slow IV injection or infusion:

- **Neonate:** 20 mg/kg loading dose over at least 20 minutes, then 2.5-5 mg/kg/dose (over 30 minutes) every 12 hours as a usual maintenance dose in first week of life. Adjust according to response and older babies may need the higher doses. After the first dose, oral doses usually as effective as intravenous in babies over 2 weeks old.
- **1 month to 11 years:** 20 mg/kg loading dose over at least 20 minutes, then 2.5-5 mg/kg twice daily usual maintenance dose,
- **12 to 17 years:** 20 mg/kg loading dose over at least 20 minutes, then up to 100mg (over 30 minutes) 3 to 4 times daily usual maintenance dose.

Notes:

- Licensed status: suspension 90 mg in 5 mL is a 'special' and unlicensed. Other preparations are licensed for use in children as an anticonvulsant (age range not specified).
- Phenytoin acts as a membrane stabiliser.
- It has a narrow therapeutic index, unpredictable half life, and the relationship between dose and plasma-drug concentration is non-linear. The rate of elimination is also very variable, especially in the first few weeks and months of life. Co-treatment with commonly used drugs can significantly alter the half life.
- Phenytoin has numerous interactions with other drugs due to hepatic enzyme induction. Long term use is associated with significant side effects. It is no more effective than other anti-epileptics and hence not usually used first line, although it does enable rapid titration.
- Continuous ECG and BP monitoring required during IV administration.
- Oral bioavailability 90-95% is roughly equivalent to intravenous, plasma half-life 7-42 hours. Poor rectal absorption.
- Absorption is exceptionally poor via the jejunal route.
- Reduce dose in hepatic impairment. Monitor carefully if reduced albumin or protein binding e.g. in renal failure.
- Caution: cross-sensitivity is reported with carbamazepine.

- Avoid abrupt withdrawal.
- Consider vitamin D supplementation in patients who are immobilised for long periods or who have inadequate sun exposure or dietary intake of calcium.
- Before and after administration, flush intravenous line with Sodium Chloride 0.9%.
- For *intravenous injection*, give into a large vein at a rate not exceeding 1 mg/kg/minute (max. 50 mg/minute).
- For *intravenous infusion*, dilute to a concentration not exceeding 10 mg/mL with Sodium Chloride 0.9% and give into a large vein through an in-line filter (0.22–0.50 micron) at a rate not exceeding 1 mg/kg/minute (max. 50 mg/minute); complete administration within 1 hour of preparation.
- Prescriptions for oral preparations should include brand name and be of consistent preparation type, to ensure consistency of drug delivery.
- Preparations containing phenytoin sodium are **not** bioequivalent to those containing phenytoin base (such as *Epanutin Infatabs*® and *Epanutin*® suspension); 100 mg of phenytoin sodium is approximately equivalent in therapeutic effect to 92 mg phenytoin base. The dose is the same for all phenytoin products when initiating therapy, however if switching between these products the difference in phenytoin content may be clinically significant. Care is needed when making changes between formulations and plasma phenytoin concentration monitoring is recommended.
- Bioavailability may be reduced unpredictably by enteral feeds and/or nasogastric tube feeds, so flush with water to enhance absorption, interrupt enteral feeding for at least 1-2 hours before and after giving phenytoin, and maintain similar timings and regimes from day to day. Use the oral suspension for enteral tube administration; dilution with an equal volume of water is recommended for gastrostomy administration. Absorption is exceptionally poor via the jejunal route; plasma concentration should be monitored closely if this route is used. Dilution of the suspension is important as phenytoin suspension is hyperosmolar and may cause diarrhoea when administered into the jejunum.
- Available as tablets (phenytoin sodium 100 mg, generic), capsules (*Epanutin*® phenytoin sodium 25 mg, 50 mg, 100 mg, 300 mg), *Epanutin*® Infatabs (chewable tablets of phenytoin base 50 mg), oral suspension (*Epanutin*® phenytoin base 30 mg/5 mL, and 90 mg/5 mL phenytoin base available as an 'unlicensed special'), and injection (phenytoin sodium 50mg/ml generic)

Evidence: [3, 4, 6, 7, 16, 45, 359, 386-390], SR, CC

Phosphate (rectal enema)

Use:

- Constipation refractive to other treatments.

Dose and routes:

Phosphates enema BP Formula B (with standard or long rectal tube):

- **Child 3–6 years:** 45-65 mL once daily,
- **Child 7-11 years:** 65-100 mL once daily,
- **Child 12–17 years:** 100-128 mL once daily.

Fleet^R Ready to Use enema:

- **Child 3–6 years:** 40-60 mL once daily,
- **Child 7-11 years:** 60-90 mL once daily,
- **Child 12–17 years:** 90-118 mL once daily.

Notes

- Maintain good hydration and watch for electrolyte imbalance
- Contraindicated in acute gastro-intestinal conditions (including gastro-intestinal obstruction, inflammatory bowel disease, and conditions associated with increased colonic absorption).
- Use only after specialist advice.

Evidence: [2, 3, 391, 392], CC, SR

Pregabalin

Use:

- Epilepsy
- Neuropathic pain

Dose and route:

Epilepsy (adjunctive therapy for partial seizures)

- **Child:** suggested maintenance dose of 5-10 mg/kg/DAY. Start at low dose and increase gradually every 3-7 days as tolerated. Maximum 600 mg/DAY given in 2-3 divided doses. Younger children less than 6 years may need up to 15 mg/kg/DAY.

Neuropathic Pain

- **Child:**
Day 1-3: 1 mg/kg OD
Day 4-6: 1mg/kg 12 hrly
Day 7 Increase every 3-7 days by 1 mg/kg until
 1. effective analgesia reached, or
 2. side effects experienced, or
 3. Max TDD of 6 mg/kg/day (although higher doses of 12 mg/kg have been used)

Notes:

- Not licensed for use in children or adolescents less than 18 years of age.
- Licensed in adults as adjunctive therapy for partial seizures; for the treatment of peripheral and central neuropathic pain and for the treatment of generalised anxiety disorder.
- Pregabalin binds to the alpha-2 subunit of voltage gated calcium channels in the CNS thus inhibiting the release of excitatory neurotransmitters.
- Pregabalin has a binding affinity 6x greater than that of gabapentin.
- Oral bioavailability 90% or greater; can be taken with or without food. Peak plasma concentrations occur within 1.5 hours.
- Limited pharmacokinetic data in children suggest total exposure to pregabalin to be 30% lower in paediatric patients of weight <30kg (compared to those of weight 30kg or greater) due to increased drug clearance. Terminal half-life averaged 3-4 hours in children up to 6 years of age and 4-6 hours in those aged 7 years or older.
- Pregabalin does not bind to plasma proteins. It undergoes negligible liver metabolism nor does it affect the major CYP450 enzymes and therefore is unlikely to have significant drug interactions.
- Pregabalin is predominantly excreted unchanged by the kidneys and thus accumulates in renal impairment. Dose reduction is necessary in patients with renal impairment.
- No dosage adjustment is needed in hepatic impairment.
- Most commonly reported adverse effects are dizziness, somnolence and headache. These are generally transient and mild to moderate in nature and may be minimised by a gradual increase to the therapeutic dose.
- Available as: oral capsules 25 mg, 50 mg, 75 mg, 100 mg, 150 mg, 200 mg, 225 mg, 300 mg and oral solution 20 mg/ml.

Evidence: [2, 393-395] CC

Promethazine

Use:

- Sleep disturbance.
- Mild sedation (soporific).
- Antihistamine.
- Can also be used to treat nausea and vomiting (including motion and opioid-induced), and vertigo.
- Sedation in neonatal intensive care.

Dose and routes (for promethazine hydrochloride)

By mouth:

Symptomatic relief of allergy:

- **Child 2–4 years:** 5 mg twice daily *or* 5–15 mg at night,
- **Child 5–9 years:** 5–10 mg twice daily *or* 10–25 mg at night,
- **Child 10–17 years:** 10–20 mg 2–3 times daily *or* 25 mg at night increased to 25 mg twice daily if necessary.

Sedation (short term use):

- **Child 2–4 years:** 15–20 mg at night,
- **Child 5–9 years:** 20–25 mg at night,
- **Child 10–17 years:** 25–50 mg at night.

Nausea and vomiting (particularly in anticipation of motion sickness)

- **Child 2–4 years:** 5 mg twice daily,
- **Child 5–9 years:** 10 mg twice daily,
- **Child 10–17 years:** 20–25 mg twice daily.

Sedation in neonatal intensive care

By mouth or by slow intravenous injection

- **Neonate >37 CGA:** 0.5–1 mg/kg 4 times daily, adjusted according to response

Notes:

- Phenothiazine antihistamine (anti H1) with moderate muscarinic and D2 receptor antagonism. Has also been used orally for dyspnoea in adults
- Not licensed for sedation in children under 2 years in this age group
- Used in neonatal units on bigger babies for oral sedation when usual IV sedation options not working. Note drug interactions, particularly causing increased antimuscarinic and sedative effects.
- Caution in epilepsy, asthma, renal and severe hepatic impairment. Risk of hypotension if co-prescribed with opioid.
- Note when prescribing, subcutaneous dose should be lower than corresponding oral dose due to significant first pass metabolism.
- Promethazine is *not* generally recommended for subcutaneous administration due to the risk of local necrosis, but diluted in an adequate volume of sodium chloride 0.9% can usually be administered by CSCI over 24 hours. Do *not* give bolus SC injections.
- Oral preparation can be effective for up to 12 hours (peak plasma concentration 2–3 hours after administration). Drowsiness may wear off after a few days of treatment.
- For use by feeding tube: the elixir is slightly viscous. No further dilution is necessary, for intragastric administration, but dilute with an equal volume of water for intrajejunal administration, or to reduce viscosity and resistance to flushing. Tablets will disintegrate if shaken in water for 5 minutes.

- Available as: promethazine hydrochloride tablets (10 mg, 25 mg), oral elixir (5 mg/5 mL), and injection (25 mg/ml). (Promethazine teoclate tablets also available, 25 mg, licensed for nausea, vertigo and labyrinthine disorders. Slightly longer acting than promethazine hydrochloride and dosing slightly different).

Evidence: [3, 4, 16, 275, 322], CC, EA

Quinine Sulphate

Use:

- Muscle cramps.

Dose and routes

By mouth:

- Not licensed or recommended for children as no experience.
- **Adult dose:** quinine sulphate 200 mg at bedtime, increased to 300 mg if necessary.

Notes:

- Not licensed for use in children for this condition.
- Moderate evidence indicates it to be more effective than placebo in reducing frequency and intensity of cramp. Can take up to 4 weeks to be effective
- Regulatory agencies consider that, given that alternatives to quinine are available, the risks associated with its use are unacceptably high. Rare but serious side effects include thrombocytopenia and haemolytic-uraemic syndrome. Also very toxic in overdose, and has serious interactions with warfarin and digoxin. Therefore MHRA advises that quinine should only be used if 4 criteria are all met: treatable causes have been ruled out, non pharmacological measures have failed, cramps regularly cause loss of sleep, and they are very painful or frequent. Patients should be monitored for signs of thrombocytopenia in the early stages of treatment.
- If used, patients should initially be monitored for signs of thrombocytopenia (e.g. unexplained petechiae, bruising or bleeding) and treatment should be discontinued after 4 weeks if ineffective, and interrupted every 3 months to re-evaluate benefit.
- Available as: tablets (200 mg, 300 mg quinine sulfate; 300 mg quinine bisulfate).

Evidence: [2, 6, 396-399], EA

Ranitidine

Use:

- Gastro-oesophageal reflux oesophagitis, dyspepsia.
- Treatment of gastritis, benign gastric and duodenal ulcers.
- Gastro-protection (e.g. with combination NSAID/steroids or anticipating stress ulceration).
- Other conditions requiring reduction in gastric acid.

Dose and routes

By mouth:

- **Neonate:** 2 mg/kg 3 times daily, increasing if necessary to maximum 3 mg/kg 3 times daily (absorption unreliable),
- **Child 1–5 months:** 1 mg/kg 3 times daily increasing if necessary to maximum 3 mg/kg 3 times daily,
- **Child 6 months–2 years:** 2–4 mg/kg twice a day,
- **Child 3–11 years:** 2–4 mg/kg (maximum single dose 150 mg) twice a day. Dose may be increased up to 5 mg/kg (maximum 300 mg/dose) twice daily in severe gastro-oesophageal reflux disease,
- **Child 12–18 years:** 150 mg twice a day or 300 mg at night. May be increased if necessary in moderate to severe gastro-oesophageal reflux disease to 300 mg twice a day or 150 mg 4 times daily for up to 12 weeks.

By slow intravenous injection, diluted to 2.5 mg/ml and given over at least 3 minutes (some adult centres give as subcutaneous injection (unlicensed route)):

- **Neonate:** 0.5–1 mg/kg every 6–8 hours (may need 2 mg/kg 8 hourly as variable first pass metabolism affects uptake),
- **Child 1 month–17 years:** 1 mg/kg (max. 50 mg) every 6–8 hours (may be given as an intermittent infusion at a rate of 25 mg/hour).

Notes:

- Oral formulations not licensed for use in children < 3 years; injection not licensed for children under 6 months.
- Use gastric pH to judge best dose in early infancy.
- Ranitidine is an H₂ antagonist.
- Proton pump inhibitors (PPIs), H₂ antagonists and prokinetics all relieve symptoms of non ulcer dyspepsia and acid reflux, PPIs being the most effective. PPIs and H₂ antagonists are effective at preventing NSAID-related endoscopic peptic ulcers. Adding a bedtime dose of H₂ antagonist to high dose PPI may improve nocturnal acid reflux, but evidence is poor.
- Time to peak plasma concentration is 2-3 hours, half-life 2-3 hours, (longer at birth and in pre-term babies), duration of action 8-12 hours
- Ranitidine may increase plasma concentration of midazolam.
- May cause rebound hyperacidity at night.
- Via feeding tubes, use effervescent tablets as first choice, unless sodium content is a concern. Use oral liquid as alternative. (Standard tablets do not disperse readily in water).
- Can use IV if needed in severe nausea and vomiting. Some centres use subcutaneous doses BD – QDS.
- Available as: tablets and effervescent tablets (150 mg, 300 mg), oral solution (75 mg/5 mL NB contains ethanol) and injection (25 mg/ml).

Evidence: [2-4, 6, 16, 400-403]

Risperidone

Use:

- Dystonia and dystonic spasms refractory to first and second line treatment.
- Psychotic tendency / crises in Battens disease.
- Has anti-emetic activity (some experience in refractory nausea and vomiting in adults; not evaluated in children).
- Delirium.
- Treatment of mania or psychosis under specialist supervision.
- Short term treatment of persistent aggression in conduct disorder in children and in moderate to severe dementia.

Dose and routes

Oral:

- **Child 5 - 17 years (weight 20 - 50 kg):** 250 microgram once daily; increasing, if necessary, in steps of 250 microgram on alternate days to maximum of 750 microgram daily.
- **Child 5-17 years (>50 kg):** 500 microgram once daily; increasing in steps of 500 microgram on alternate days to maximum of 1.5 mg daily.
 - In Juvenile Battens Disease, may need 500 microgram daily increasing to 1.5mg TDS during crises with hallucinations: this dose can be reduced or stopped as symptoms settle (episodes usually last 1-6 weeks).

Notes

- Risperidone is a dopamine D2, 5-HTA, alpha1 adrenoceptor and histamine-1 receptor antagonist.
- Risperidone is licensed for the short-term symptomatic treatment (up to 6 weeks) of persistent aggression in conduct disorder in children from the age of 5 years, using the doses above. Not licensed for use in children for mania, psychosis or autism (use different doses under specialist supervision).
- 99% bioavailable. 1-2 hours to peak plasma concentration. Onset of action hours to days in delirium; days to weeks in psychosis. Plasma half life 24hours. Duration of action 12-48hours.
- Caution in epilepsy (lowers seizure threshold) and cardiovascular disease; extrapyramidal symptoms less frequent than with older antipsychotic medications; can cause orthostatic hypotension; withdraw gradually after prolonged use.
- Risperidone can cause significant weight gain. Other common side effects include anxiety, depression, sleep disorders, hypertension, oedema, malaise.
- Initial and subsequent doses should be halved in renal or hepatic impairment.
- Oral liquid is the preferred preparation for administration via enteral feeding tubes. It may be diluted in any non alcoholic drink except tea. Tablets also disintegrate in water within 5 minutes for easy administration via enteral feeding tubes.
- Available as: tablets (500 microgram, 1 mg, 2 mg, 3 mg, 4 mg, 6 mg), orodispersible tablets (500 microgram, 1 mg, 2 mg, 3 mg, 4 mg), Liquid 1 mg/mL. Depot injection 25, 37.5, 50 mg also available but intramuscular use contraindicated in children.

Evidence: CC [3, 16, 170, 404-409]

Salbutamol

Use:

- Wheezing/ breathlessness caused by bronchospasm including exacerbations associated with respiratory tract infection.
- Also used in hyperkalemia, for prevention and treatment of chronic lung disease in premature infants, and sometimes in muscular disorders or muscle weakness (seek specialist advice, not covered here).

Dose and routes for exacerbation of reversible airway obstruction, and prevention of allergen- or exercise-induced bronchospasm.

(NB see separate detailed guidance in standard texts for use in acute asthma, including for intravenous preparation, not covered here).

Aerosol Inhalation:

- **Child 1 month-17 years:** 100-200 micrograms (1-2 puffs) for relief of symptoms up to four times a day. See separate dosing guidance for individual preparations.

Nebulised solution:

- **Neonate:** 1-2.5 mg up to four times daily,
- **Child 1 month- 4years:** 2.5 mg, then 2.5 mg every 20-30minutes, or when required, give by oxygen-driven nebuliser if available.
- **Child 5-11 years:** 2.5-5 mg, then 2.5-5 mg every 20-30minutes, or when required, give by oxygen-driven nebuliser if available.
- **Child 12-17 years:** 5 mg then 5 mg every 20-30minutes, or when required, give by oxygen-driven nebuliser if available.

Notes

- Salbutamol is a short acting beta 2 adrenergic receptor agonist.
- Salbutamol is not licensed for use in hyperkalaemia; injection is not licensed for use in children.
- In palliative care, if airflow obstruction is suspected, a pragmatic approach may be to give a trial (e.g. 1 – 2 weeks) of a bronchodilator and evaluate the impact on symptoms. Spirometry should normally be used to confirm a possible underlying asthma diagnosis.
- Clinical efficacy of salbutamol in infants <18 months is uncertain, presumably due to the immaturity of the receptors; ipratropium may be more helpful in those less than 1-2 years.
- For an acute episode, many paediatricians now advise multi-dosing of salbutamol 100 microgram up to 10 times, via a spacer where practicable for the patient instead of a nebuliser.
- Onset of action 5 minutes inhaled, 3-5 minutes nebulised. Peak response 0.5-2 hrs. Duration of action 4-6 hours. Only 10-20% of inhaled dose reaches lower airways.
- Side effects: increased heart rate; feeling “edgy” or agitated; tremor.
- The side effects listed above may prevent use, in which case ipratropium bromide is a good alternative.
- Advise family to seek advice if a previously effective dose fails to provide at least 3 hours relief, and warn of the dangers of exceeding prescribed inhaler and nebuliser doses.
- Caution: tachycardia and risk of QT prolongation at increasing doses.
- Interactions: increased risk of hypokalemia with corticosteroids, diuretics, theophylline.

- Inhaled product should be used with a suitable spacer device, and the child/ carer should be given appropriate training. Inhaler technique should be explained and checked. The HFA (hydrofluoroalkane) propellant now used in multi-dose inhalers tends to clog the nozzle, so weekly cleaning is recommended.
- Salbutamol nebulisers are intended to be used undiluted. However, if prolonged delivery time (more than 10 minutes) is required, the solution may be diluted with sterile 0.9% NaCl. Salbutamol can be mixed with nebulised solution of ipratropium bromide.
- Available as nebuliser solution (2.5 mg in 2.5 mL, 5 mg in 2.5 mL), respirator solution (5 mg in 1 mL), aerosol inhalation (100 micrograms/puff) by metered dose inhaler (MDI), with various spacer devices. Various types of dry powder inhaler are also available, 100 and 200 microgram per puff. Preparations for injection (500 micrograms/ml) and intravenous infusion (1 mg/ml) are also available.

Evidence: [2-4, 410, 411]

Senna

Use:

- Constipation

Dose and routes

By mouth:

Initial doses which can be adjusted according to response and tolerance

Syrup:

- **Child 1 month –3 years:** 2.5-10 ml of syrup once a day,
- **Child 4-17 years:** 2.5-20 ml of syrup a day,

Tablets:

- **Child 2-3 years:** 0.5-2 tablets once daily
- **Child 4-5 years:** 0.5-4 tablets once daily
- **Child 6-17 years:** 1-4 tablets once daily.

Notes:

- Mainly stimulant laxative acting on large bowel. Improves intestinal motility and increases water secretion into bowel lumen. Senna passes unchanged into large bowel, (therefore still effective administered into the jejunum). It is hydrolysed by bacterial flora in the large bowel to yield the active compound.
- For opioid induced constipation in palliative care a reasonable approach is to start with a stimulant alone, optimise the dose and only add a second agent if not adequately effective.
- Syrup is not licensed for use in children < 2 years and tablets are not licensed for use in children <6 years.
- Onset of action 8-12 hours.
- Initial dose should be low then increased if necessary, often at 12-24 hour intervals.
- Doses can be exceeded on specialist advice: opioid induced constipation often requires higher doses than in manufacturer's Product Information.
- Oral liquid may be administered via an enteral feeding tube.
- Available as: tablets (7.5 mg sennoside B) and oral syrup (7.5 mg/5 mL sennoside B) .

Evidence: [2, 3, 7, 16, 120, 412-416]

Sodium Citrate

Use:

- Constipation: acts as osmotic laxative. Usually combined with faecal softener in micro-enemas.

Dose and routes

Micolette Micro-enema

Enema, sodium citrate 450 mg, sodium lauryl sulfoacetate 45 mg, glycerol 625 mg, together with citric acid, potassium sorbate, and sorbitol in a viscous solution, in 5-ml

- By rectum: **Child 3–17 years**: 5–10 mL as a single dose

Micralax Micro-enema

Enema, sodium citrate 450 mg, sodium alkylsulfoacetate 45 mg, sorbic acid 5 mg, together with glycerol and sorbitol in a viscous solution in 5-ml

- By rectum: **Child 3–17 years**: 5 mL as a single dose

Relaxit Micro-enema

Enema, sodium citrate 450 mg, sodium lauryl sulfate 75 mg, sorbic acid 5 mg, together with glycerol and sorbitol in a viscous solution in a 5ml single dose pack with nozzle.

- By rectum: **Child 1 month–17 years**: 5 mL as a single dose (insert only half nozzle length in child 2 years or under).

Notes

- Sodium citrate is an osmotic agent. Sodium lauryl sulfoacetate is a faecal softener.
- As micro-enema, often used in combination with oral laxatives, particularly in neuromuscular disorders, faecal loading and faecal impaction.
- Usually acts within 15 minutes of administration.
- Contraindicated in acute gastro-intestinal conditions
- Caution: can cause harmful sodium and water retention in susceptible patients.
- Available as: micro-enema (5 mL). All currently marketed preparations include sodium citrate 90 mg/ml, but other constituents vary

Evidence: [2, 3, 413-416]

Sodium Picosulfate

Use:

- Constipation.

Dose and routes:

By mouth:

- **Child 1month–3 years:** initial dose of 2.5 mg once a day increasing if necessary according to response to a suggested maximum of 10 mg daily,
- **Child 4–17 years:** initial dose of 2.5 mg once a day increasing if necessary according to response to a suggested maximum of 20 mg daily.

Notes

- Elixir is licensed for use in children; capsules are not licensed for use in children less than 4 years of age.
- Acts as a stimulant laxative.
- Onset of action 6-12 hours.
- Contraindicated in intestinal obstruction and dehydration
- Effectiveness dependent upon breakdown by gut flora – previous effectiveness may therefore be lost during courses of antibiotics and ensuing altered gut flora.
- For administration via an enteral feeding tube: use the liquid preparation; dilute with an equal volume of water. Sodium picosulfate reaches the colon without any significant absorption; therefore, the therapeutic response will be unaffected by jejunal administration.
- Available as: elixir (5 mg/5 mL) and capsules (2.5 mg).

Evidence: [2, 3, 16, 413-416]

Sucralfate

Use:

- Stress ulcer prophylaxis.
- Prophylaxis against bleeding from oesophageal or gastric varices; adjunct in the treatment of: oesophagitis with evidence of mucosal ulceration, gastric or duodenal ulceration, upper GI bleeding of unknown cause.
- Haemostasis (topical use)

Dose and route:

Oral

Stress ulcer prophylaxis, prophylaxis against bleeding from oesophageal or gastric varices

- **Child 1 month-1 year:** 250 mg four to six times daily,
- **Child 2-11 years:** 500 mg four to six times daily,
- **Child 12-14 years:** 1 g four to six times daily,
- **Child 15-17 years:** 1 g six times daily (maximum 8 g/day).

Oesophagitis with evidence of mucosal ulceration, gastric or duodenal ulceration

- **Child 1 month -1 year:** 250 mg four to six times daily,
- **Child 2-11 years:** 500 mg four to six times daily,
- **Child 12-14 years:** 1 g four to six times daily,
- **Child 15-17 years:** 2 g twice daily (on rising and at bedtime) or 1 g four times daily (1 hour before meals and at bedtime) taken for 4-6 weeks (up to 12 weeks in resistant cases); maximum 8 g daily.

Topical

For haemostasis

- Sucralfate suspension 2g in 10ml can be applied twice daily topically, for example as mouth wash, orally for oesophageal lesions or rectally for rectal lesions.
- Sucralfate paste can be applied topically for other lesions, made with 2 x 1g tablets crushed in 5ml aqueous jelly lubricant such as KY jelly.

Notes:

- Complex of aluminium hydroxide and sulphated sucrose. In the gut it seems to act by protecting mucosa from acid-pepsin attack. Minimal antacid properties.
- Sucralfate acts locally and is minimally absorbed.
- Not licensed for use in children less than 15 years; tablets are not licensed for prophylaxis of stress ulceration
- Administer 1 hour before meals.
- Not to be given by jejunostomy.
- Spread doses evenly throughout waking hours.
- **Caution - Bezoar formation:** Following reports of bezoar formation associated with sucralfate, the CSM has advised caution in seriously ill patients, especially those receiving concomitant enteral feeds or those with predisposing conditions such as delayed gastric emptying.
- Caution – absorption of aluminium from sucralfate may be significant in patients on dialysis or with renal impairment.
- Administration of sucralfate suspension and enteral feeds via a NG or gastrostomy tube should be separated by **at least 1 hour** to reduce chance of bezoar formation. Suggest to dilute with water before administration. Not appropriate for jejunal administration as the site of action is gastric and duodenal.
- Caution – sucralfate oral suspension forms an insoluble complex with feeds that may block fine-bore feeding tubes.

- Tablets may be crushed and dispersed in 10-15ml water
- Available as: oral suspension (1 g in 5 mL), tablets (1 g). Oral suspension, cream, powder and enema available as special order.

Evidence: [2, 3, 6, 7, 16, 417-420]

Sucrose

Use:

- Analgesia for procedural pain in babies.

Dose and routes:

By mouth:

- **Neonate >32 weeks:** 0.5 mL to 2 mL of sucrose orally 2 minutes before the procedure. Incremental doses 0.1mL can be used up to the maximum of 2 mLs. A baby may be given multiple doses during a single procedure. Sucrose can be administered maximally up to 4 times per 24 hours in preterm infants, and up to 8 times in 24 hours

Notes

- The effect of sucrose is enhanced when combined with other non-pharmacological techniques for providing analgesia including pacifier use and behavioural measures such as swaddling
- Oral administration using vial dispenser directly onto the anterior portion of the tongue. If needed, the vial can be closed and laid flat after first opening, and be used again in the same infant within a period of 8 hours.
- Contraindicated in babies with oesophageal atresia, trache-oesophageal fistula, confirmed or suspected intra-abdominal pathology (eg. NEC), fructose intolerance
- Use with caution in infants with altered gag or swallow reflex / swallowing problems, cardio-respiratory instability or any major GI pathology.
- With medical approval, infants who are nil by mouth (NBM) can have the dose of oral sucrose applied with a small swab directly onto the tongue.
- Hypoglycaemia or Hyperglycaemia: sucrose given orally, for procedural pain management within the recommended dosing, does not alter blood glucose levels
- Neonates and infants of mothers maintained on methadone may have altered endogenous opiate systems, resulting in a lack of analgesic effect of oral sucrose in the first days to weeks of life.
- Endotracheal tube in situ: the NBM dose of oral sucrose may be applied directly onto the infants tongue using a mouth swab.
- Algopedol® is licensed for use in term and preterm infants less than 4 months of age.
- Preservative-free oral solution of sucrose 24% (Algopedol®) in 2 mL vials for single patient use.

Evidence: [4, 421-424]

Temazepam

Use:

- Sleep disturbance (short term use), especially where anxiety is a cause.
- Premedication before surgery and investigations

Dose and routes

By mouth,

- **Adult:** 10–20 mg at night. Dose may be increased to 40 mg at night in exceptional circumstances
- **Child 12-17 years:** 10-20 mg 1 hour before procedures

Notes:

- Not licensed for use in children.
- Temazepam is a GABA mimetic, anxiolytic sedative.
- Oral bioavailability at least 90%; peak plasma concentration within 50 minutes of oral administration. Long plasma half life of 8-15 hours.
- Except in the imminently dying, contraindicated in respiratory depression, compromised airway and untreated sleep apnoea syndrome.
- Correct contributory factors to insomnia if possible. Use in association with non drug measures.
- Can cause paradoxical increased hostility and aggression requiring dose adjustment. Can also paradoxically increase anxiety. May impair judgement and reaction time.
- Oral solution may be administered via an enteral feeding tube.
- Available as: tablets (10 mg, 20 mg) and oral solution (10 mg/5 mL).
- Schedule 3 controlled drug (CD No register)

Evidence: [2, 3, 6, 16]

Tizanidine

Use:

- Skeletal muscle relaxant.
- Chronic severe muscle spasm or spasticity.

Dose and routes

Children doses based on SR [425]

- **Child 18 months – 6 years:** 1 mg/day; increase if necessary according to response,
- **Child 7 -11 years:** 2 mg/day; increase if necessary according to response,
- **Child >12 years:** as per adult dose [2]:Initially 2 mg increasing in increments of 2 mg at intervals of 3–4 days. Give total daily dose in divided doses up to 3–4 times daily. Usual total daily dose 24 mg. Maximum total daily dose 36 mg.

Children doses based on [426]

- **Child 2-15 years** 50 microgram/kg/day in divided doses.

Notes:

- Not licensed for use in children.
- Usually prescribed and titrated by neurologists.
- Timing and frequency of dosing is individual to the specific patient as maximal effect is seen after 2–3hours and is short-lived.
- Use with caution in liver disease, monitor liver function regularly.
- Use with caution with drugs known to prolong the QT interval.
- Avoid abrupt withdrawal – risk of rebound hypertension and tachycardia.
- Tizanidine plasma concentrations are increased by CYP1A2 inhibitors potentially leading to severe hypotension.
- Drowsiness, weakness, hypotension and dry mouth are common side-effects.
- Tablets may be crushed and administered in water if preferred. May be administered via an enteral feeding tube - Tablets do not disperse readily, but will disintegrate if shaken in 10 mL of water for 5 minutes. The resulting dispersion will flush via an 8Fr NG tube without blockage.
- Available as: tablets (2 mg, 4 mg).

Evidence: [2, 16, 31, 36, 425, 427-430]

Tramadol

The WHO now advises there is insufficient evidence to make a recommendation for an alternative to codeine (tramadol) and recommends moving directly from non-opioids (Step 1) to low dose strong opioids for the management of moderate uncontrolled pain in children.

Use:

- Minor opioid with additional non-opioid analgesic actions.

Dose and routes

By mouth:

- **Child 5-11 years:** 1-2 mg/kg every 4-6 hours (maximum initial single dose of 50 mg; maximum of 4 doses in 24 hours). Increase if necessary to a maximum dose of 3 mg/kg (maximum single dose 100 mg) every 6 hours,
- **Child 12-17 years:** initial dose of 50 mg every 4-6 hours. Increase if necessary to a maximum of 400 mg/day given in divided doses every 4-6 hours.

By IV injection or infusion

- **Child 5-11 years:** 1-2 mg/kg every 4-6 hours (maximum initial single dose of 50 mg; maximum 4 doses in 24 hours). Increase if necessary to a maximum dose of 3 mg/kg (maximum single dose 100mg) every 6 hours,
- **Child 12-17 years:** initial dose of 50 mg every 4-6 hours. Dose may be increased if necessary to 100 mg every 4-6 hours. Maximum 600 mg/DAY in divided doses.

Notes:

- Not licensed for use in children < 12 years.
- By mouth tramadol is about 1/10 as potent as morphine.
- Onset of action after an oral dose is 30 to 60 minutes. Duration of action is 4-9 hours.
- Causes less constipation and respiratory depression than the equivalent morphine dose.
- Side effects include diarrhoea, retching, fatigue and paraesthesia.
- Analgesic effect is reduced by ondansetron.
- Soluble or orodispersible tablets may be dissolved in water for administration via an enteral feeding tube or use the oral drops.
- Available as capsules (50 mg, 100 mg), soluble tablets (50 mg), orodispersible tablets (50 mg), m/r tablets and capsules (50 mg, 100 mg, 150 mg, 200 mg, 300 mg, 400 mg), oral drops (100mg/mL) and injection (50 mg/mL). Schedule 3 CD (No register Exempt Safe Custody)

Evidence: [2, 3, 16, 40, 44, 326, 431]

Tranexamic acid

Use:

- Oozing of blood (e.g. from mucous membranes / capillaries), particularly when due to low or dysfunctional platelets.
- Menorrhagia.

Dose and routes

By mouth:

Inhibition of fibrinolysis

- **Child 1 month–17 years:** 15–25 mg/kg (maximum 1.5 g) 2–3 times daily.

Menorrhagia

- **Child 12-17 years:** 1 g 3 times daily for up to 4 days. If very heavy bleeding a maximum daily dose of 4 g (in divided doses) may be used. Treatment should not be initiated until menstruation has started.

By intravenous injection over at least 10 minutes:

Inhibition of fibrinolysis

- **Child 1 month -17 years:** 10 mg/kg (maximum 1 g) 2-3 times a day.

By continuous intravenous infusion:

Inhibition of fibrinolysis

- **Child 1 month -17 years:** 45 mg/kg over 24 hours.

By other routes

Mouthwash 5% solution:

- **Child 6-17 years:** 5-10 mL 4 times a day for 2 days. Not to be swallowed.

Topical treatment:

- Apply gauze soaked in 100 mg/mL injection solution to affected area.

Notes:

- Injection not licensed for use in children under 1 year or for administration by intravenous infusion.
- Can cause clot 'colic' if used in presence of haematuria.
- Reduce dose in mild to moderate renal impairment and avoid in severe renal impairment.
- For administration via an enteral feeding tube, the oral suspension (unlicensed) or injection solution is preferred. Tablets may be dispersed in water for tube administration but may not be appropriate for small bore tubes.
- Parenteral preparation can be used topically.
- Available as: tablets (500 mg), syrup (500 mg/5mL available from 'specials' manufacturers) and injection (100 mg/mL 5 mL ampoules). Mouthwash only as extemporaneous preparation.

Evidence: [3, 7, 432-437]

Trihexyphenidyl

Uses:

- Dystonias; Sialorrhoea (drooling); Antispasmodic.

Dose and route:

Oral

- **Child 3 months -17 years:** initial dose of 1-2 mg daily in 1-2 divided doses, increased every 3-7 days by 1 mg daily; adjusted according to response and side-effects; maximum 2 mg/kg/daily (maximum 70 mg/daily).

Generally, the doses needed to control drooling are much lower than those needed for dystonias.

Notes:

- Anticholinergic agent thought to act through partially blocking central (striatal) cholinergic receptors.
- Not licensed for use in children.
- Use in conjunction with careful observation and a full non-drug management programme including positioning, massage, holding, distraction, checking for causes of exacerbations etc. Advisable to seek specialist neurological input before use of trihexyphenidyl.
- Side-effects are very common and it is important to start at a low dose and increase gradually to minimise the incidence and severity. Mouth dryness, GI disturbance, blurring of vision, dizziness and nausea can occur in 30-50% patients. Less common side-effects include urinary retention, tachycardia and with very high doses CNS disturbance.
- Use with caution in children with renal or hepatic impairment.
- Onset of action is usually within 1 hour, maximum effect occurs within 2-3 hours and duration of effect ~6-12 hours.
- May take several weeks for maximal effect on dystonic movements to be seen.
- Do not withdraw abruptly in children who have been on long-term treatment.
- Tablets may be crushed and mixed in soft food.
- For administration via a gastrostomy the liquid may be used or the tablets will disperse readily in water.
- Available as: tablets 2 mg and 5 mg; oral liquid (pink syrup) 5 mg in 5 ml.

Reference: [2, 3, 16, 438-444]

Vitamin K (Phytomenadione)

Use:

- Treatment of haemorrhage associated with vitamin-K deficiency (seek specialist advice).

Dose and routes

By mouth or intravenous:

- **Neonate:** 100 micrograms/kg.
- **Child 1 month–17 years:** 250-300 micrograms/kg (maximum 10 mg) as a single dose.

Notes:

- Caution with intravenous use in premature infants <2.5 kg.
- Available as Konakion MM injection 10 mg/mL (1 mL amp) for slow intravenous injection or intravenous infusion in glucose 5%; NOT for intramuscular injection.
- Available as Konakion MM Paediatric 10 mg/mL (0.2 mL amp) for oral administration or intramuscular injection. Also for slow intravenous injection or intravenous infusion in glucose 5%.
- There is not a UK licensed formulation of Vitamin K tablets currently available. Possible to obtain 10 mg phytomenadione tablets via a specialist importation company.

Evidence:[2-4, 7]

Appendix 1: Morphine equivalence single dose [2, 3, 6]

Analgesic	Dose
Morphine oral	10mg
Morphine subcutaneous	5mg
Morphine intravenous	3mg
Diamorphine subcutaneous / intravenous	3mg
Hydromorphone oral	2mg
Oxycodone oral	6.7mg
Methadone	Variable

Appendix 2: Subcutaneous infusion drug compatibility

Evidence suggests that in during end of life care in children, where the enteral route is no longer available, the majority of symptoms can be controlled by a combination of six “essential drugs” [445]. Compatibility for these six drugs is given in the table 1 below [6]. For more detailed information professionals are advised to consult an appropriate reference source [446]

Table 1: Syringe driver compatibility for two drugs in water for injection [275]

Diamorphine							
-	Morphine sulphate						
-	-	Oxycodone					
+	+	+	Midazolam				
A	+	A	+	Cyclizine			
A	+	+	+	+	Haloperidol		
+	+	+	+	-	-	Levomepromazine	
+	+	+	+	+	+	+	Hyoscine hydrobromide

A	Laboratory data; physically and chemically compatible in water for injection but crystallization may occur as concentrations of either drug increase
+	Compatible in water for injection at all usual concentrations
-	Combination not recommended; drugs of similar class or action

Index

Acetazolamide, 8

Adrenaline, 9

Alfentanil, 9

Amitriptyline, 11

Aprepitant, 12

Arachis Oil Enema, 13

Aspirin, 13

Atropine, 14

Baclofen, 14

Bethanechol, 15

Bisacodyl, 16

Buprenorphine, 17

Carbamazepine, 19

Celecoxib, 20

Chloral hydrate, 21

Chlorpromazine, 22

Clobazam, 23

Clonazepam, 24

Clonidine, 26

Co-danthramer, 29

Co-danthrusate, 29

Codeine Phosphate, 30

Cyclizine, 32

Dantrolene, 33

Dexamethasone, 34

Diamorphine, 36

Diazepam, 38

Diclofenac Sodium, 40

Dihydrocodeine, 41

Docusate, 42

Domperidone, 43

Entonox (nitrous oxide), 44

Erythromycin, 45

Etoricoxib, 46

Fentanyl, 47

Fluconazole, 49

Fluoxetine, 50

Gabapentin, 51

Gaviscon®, 52

Glycerol (glycerin), 53

Glycopyrronium bromide, 54

Haloperidol, 55

Hydromorphone, 57

Hyoscine butylbromide, 58

Hyoscine hydrobromide, 59

Ibuprofen, 60

Ipratropium Bromide, 61

Ketamine, 62

Ketorolac, 63

Lactulose, 65

Lansoprazole, 66

Levetiracetam, 67

Levomepromazine, 68

Lidocaine (Lignocaine) patch, 69

Lomotil® (co-phenotrope), 70

Loperamide, 71

Lorazepam, 72

Macrogol, 73

Melatonin, 74

Methadone, 75

Methylnaltrexone, 78

Metoclopramide, 79

Metronidazole topically, 80

Miconazole oral gel, 81

Midazolam, 82

Morphine, 85

Nabilone, 87

Naloxone, 88

Naproxen, 90

Nystatin, 91

Octreotide, 92

Olanzapine, 93

Omeprazole, 95

Ondansetron, 96

Oxycodone, 98

Oxygen, 99

Pamidronate (Disodium), 100

Paracetamol, 102

Paraldehyde (rectal, 104

Phenobarbital, 105

Phenytoin, 107

Phosphate (rectal enema), 109

Pregabalin, 110

Promethazine, 111

Quinine Sulphate, 112

Ranitidine, 113

Risperidone, 114

Salbutamol, 115

Senna, 117

Sodium Citrate, 118

Sodium Picosulphate, 119

Sucralfate, 120

Sucrose, 121

Temazepam, 122

Tizanidine, 123

Tramadol, 124

Tranexamic acid, 125

Trihexphenidyl, 126

Vitamin K (Phytomenadione), 127

References

1. Jamieson, L., et al., *Palliative medicines for children - a new frontier in paediatric research*. J Pharm Pharmacol, 2016.
2. BNF, *British National Formulary*. 71 ed, ed. R. BMA. 2016, London: BMJ Publishing Group, RPS Publishing.
3. BNF, *British National Formulary for Children*, ed. R. BMA, RCPCH, NPPG. 2015-16, London: BMJ Publishing Group, RPS Publishing, and RCPCH Publications.
4. NNF7, *Neonatal Formulary 7*. BMJ Books. 2015: Blackwell Wiley Publishing.
5. WHO, *WHO guidelines on the pharmacological treatment of persisting pain in children with medical illnesses*. 2012.
6. Twycross R, Wilcock A, and Howard P, *Palliative Care Formulary (PCF 5)*. 5th ed. 2014: Nottingham: Palliativedrugs.com Ltd.
7. RCPCH, N., '*Medicines for Children*'. 2nd ed. ed. 2003: RCPCH Publications limited.
8. Markey, K.A., et al., *Understanding idiopathic intracranial hypertension: mechanisms, management, and future directions*. Lancet Neurol, 2016. **15**(1): p. 78-91.
9. Shinnar, S., et al., *Management of hydrocephalus in infancy: use of acetazolamide and furosemide to avoid cerebrospinal fluid shunts*. J Pediatr, 1985. **107**(1): p. 31-7.
10. Asiedu, M.N., et al., *Inhibition of carbonic anhydrase augments GABAA receptor-mediated analgesia via a spinal mechanism of action*. J Pain, 2014. **15**(4): p. 395-406.
11. Von Heijne, M., et al., *Propofol or propofol--alfentanil anesthesia for painful procedures in the pediatric oncology ward*. Paediatr Anaesth, 2004. **14**(8): p. 670-5.
12. Duncan, A., *The use of fentanyl and alfentanil sprays for episodic pain*. Palliat Med, 2002. **16**(6): p. 550.
13. Selby & York Palliative Care Team & Pharmacy Group. *Prescribing and administration information for Alfentanil spray* 2007; Available from: www.yacpalliativecare.co.uk/documents/download21.pdf
14. Hershey, A.D., et al., *Effectiveness of amitriptyline in the prophylactic management of childhood headaches*. Headache, 2000. **40**(7): p. 539-49.
15. Heiligenstein, E. and B.L. Steif, *Tricyclics for pain*. J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry, 1989. **28**(5): p. 804-5.
16. Rebecca White and Vicky Bradnam, *Handbook of Drug administration via Enteral Feeding Tubes*. 3rd ed, ed. B.P.N. Group. 2015: Pharmaceutical Press.
17. Kaminski, A., et al., *Antidepressants for the treatment of abdominal pain-related functional gastrointestinal disorders in children and adolescents*. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2011(7): p. CD008013.
18. Korterink, J., et al., *Childhood functional abdominal pain: mechanisms and management*. Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol, 2015. **12**(3): p. 159-71.
19. Gore, L., et al., *Aprepitant in adolescent patients for prevention of chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study of efficacy and tolerability*. Pediatr Blood Cancer, 2009. **52**(2): p. 242-7.
20. Murphy D et al, *Aprepitant is efficacious and safe in young teenagers*. . Pediatr Blood Cancer, 2011. **57**(5): p. 734-735 (Abs).
21. Williams D et al, *Extended use of aprepitant in pediatric patients*. Biology of Blood and Marrow Transplantation, 2012. **18**(2): p. Suppl 2 S378 (Abs).
22. Choi, M.R., C. Jiles, and N.L. Seibel, *Aprepitant use in children, adolescents, and young adults for the control of chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting (CINV)*. J Pediatr Hematol Oncol, 2010. **32**(7): p. e268-71.

23. Murphy C et al, *NK1 receptor antagonism ameliorates nausea and emesis in typical and atypical variants of treatment refractory cyclical vomiting syndrome*. J Pediatr Gastroenterology Nutr., 2006. **42**(5): p. e13-14.
24. Kang, H.J., et al., *Aprepitant for the prevention of chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting in children: a randomised, double-blind, phase 3 trial*. Lancet Oncol, 2015. **16**(4): p. 385-94.
25. Heisler, M., et al., *Randomized double-blind trial of sublingual atropine vs. placebo for the management of death rattle*. J Pain Symptom Manage, 2013. **45**(1): p. 14-22.
26. Kintzel, P.E., et al., *Anticholinergic medications for managing noisy respirations in adult hospice patients*. Am J Health Syst Pharm, 2009. **66**(5): p. 458-64.
27. Norderyd, J., et al., *Sublingual administration of atropine eyedrops in children with excessive drooling - a pilot study*. Int J Paediatr Dent, 2015.
28. Wee, B. and R. Hillier, *Interventions for noisy breathing in patients near to death*. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2008(1): p. CD005177.
29. Dachy, B. and B. Dan, *Electrophysiological assessment of the effect of intrathecal baclofen in dystonic children*. Clin Neurophysiol, 2004. **115**(4): p. 774-8.
30. Campistol, J., *[Orally administered drugs in the treatment of spasticity]*. Rev Neurol, 2003. **37**(1): p. 70-4.
31. Delgado, M.R., et al., *Practice parameter: pharmacologic treatment of spasticity in children and adolescents with cerebral palsy (an evidence-based review): report of the Quality Standards Subcommittee of the American Academy of Neurology and the Practice Committee of the Child Neurology Society*. Neurology. **74**(4): p. 336-43.
32. Gormley, M.E., Jr., L.E. Krach, and L. Piccini, *Spasticity management in the child with spastic quadriplegia*. Eur J Neurol, 2001. **8 Suppl 5**: p. 127-35.
33. Hansel, D.E., et al., *Oral baclofen in cerebral palsy: possible seizure potentiation?* Pediatric Neurology, 2003. **29**(3 SU -): p. 203-206.
34. Jones, R.F. and J.W. Lance, *Bacloffen (Lioresal) in the long-term management of spasticity*. Med J Aust, 1976. **1**(18): p. 654-7.
35. Pascual-Pascual, S.I., *[The study and treatment of dystonias in childhood]*. Rev Neurol, 2006. **43 Suppl 1**: p. S161-8.
36. Patel, D.R. and O. Soyode, *Pharmacologic interventions for reducing spasticity in cerebral palsy*. Indian J Pediatr, 2005. **72**(10): p. 869-72.
37. Drugs.com, <http://www.drugs.com/cons/bethanechol-oral-subcutaneous.html> 2014.
38. Durant, P.A. and T.L. Yaksh, *Drug effects on urinary bladder tone during spinal morphine-induced inhibition of the micturition reflex in unanesthetized rats*. Anesthesiology, 1988. **68**(3): p. 325-34.
39. Attina, G., et al., *Transdermal buprenorphine in children with cancer-related pain*. Pediatr Blood Cancer, 2009. **52**(1): p. 125-7.
40. Zernikow, B., et al., *Pediatric palliative care: use of opioids for the management of pain*. Paediatr Drugs, 2009. **11**(2): p. 129-51.
41. Dahan, A., L. Aarts, and T.W. Smith, *Incidence, Reversal, and Prevention of Opioid-induced Respiratory Depression*. Anesthesiology, 2010. **112**(1): p. 226-38.
42. Colvin, L. and M. Fallon, *Challenges in cancer pain management--bone pain*. Eur J Cancer, 2008. **44**(8): p. 1083-90.
43. Kienast, H.W. and L.D. Boshes, *Clinical trials of carbamazepine in suppressing pain*. Headache, 1968. **8**(1): p. 1-5.
44. Klepstad, P., et al., *Pain and pain treatments in European palliative care units. A cross sectional survey from the European Association for Palliative Care Research Network*. Palliat Med, 2005. **19**(6): p. 477-84.
45. Swerdlow, M., *The treatment of "shooting" pain*. Postgrad Med J, 1980. **56**(653): p. 159-61.

46. Ren, Z., et al., *Carbamazepine Withdrawal-induced Hyperalgesia in Chronic Neuropathic Pain*. Pain Physician, 2015. **18**(6): p. E1127-30.
47. Due, M.R., et al., *Carbamazepine potentiates the effectiveness of morphine in a rodent model of neuropathic pain*. PLoS One, 2014. **9**(9): p. e107399.
48. Lynch, P.M., et al., *The safety and efficacy of celecoxib in children with familial adenomatous polyposis*. Am J Gastroenterol. **105**(6): p. 1437-43.
49. Foeldvari, I., et al., *A prospective study comparing celecoxib with naproxen in children with juvenile rheumatoid arthritis*. J Rheumatol, 2009. **36**(1): p. 174-82.
50. Stempak, D., et al., *Single-dose and steady-state pharmacokinetics of celecoxib in children*. Clin Pharmacol Ther, 2002. **72**(5): p. 490-7.
51. Drugs.com, <http://www.drugs.com/dosage/celecoxib.html>. 2014.
52. Song, G.G., et al., *Relative efficacy and tolerability of etoricoxib, celecoxib, and naproxen in the treatment of osteoarthritis : A Bayesian network meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials based on patient withdrawal*. Z Rheumatol, 2016. **75**(5): p. 508-516.
53. Rattray, B., D.J. Nugent, and G. Young, *Celecoxib in the treatment of haemophilic synovitis, target joints, and pain in adults and children with haemophilia*. Haemophilia, 2006. **12**(5): p. 514-7.
54. Krishnaswami, S., et al., *Dosing celecoxib in pediatric patients with juvenile rheumatoid arthritis*. J Clin Pharmacol, 2012. **52**(8): p. 1134-49.
55. Murto, K., et al., *Celecoxib pharmacogenetics and pediatric adenotonsillectomy: a double-blinded randomized controlled study*. Can J Anaesth, 2015. **62**(7): p. 785-97.
56. Jones, D.P. and E.A. Jones, *Drugs for Insomnia*. Can Med Assoc J, 1963. **89**: p. 1331.
57. Pandolfini, C. and M. Bonati, *A literature review on off-label drug use in children*. Eur J Pediatr, 2005. **164**(9): p. 552-8.
58. Weiss, S., *Sedation of pediatric patients for nuclear medicine procedures*. Semin Nucl Med, 1993. **23**(3): p. 190-8.
59. Hindley, D., et al., *Audit of the use of chloral hydrate as an acute treatment for childhood seizures*. Dev Med Child Neurol, 2005. **47**(3): p. 212-3.
60. Krsek, P., et al., *Successful treatment of Ohtahara syndrome with chloral hydrate*. Pediatr Neurol, 2002. **27**(5): p. 388-91.
61. Lampl, Y., et al., *Chloral hydrate in intractable status epilepticus*. Ann Emerg Med, 1990. **19**(6): p. 674-6.
62. Vaillancourt, R., et al., *Successful treatment of a seizure disorder with chronic high-dose chloral hydrate: a pediatric case report*. J Palliat Care, 2010. **26**(4): p. 311-3.
63. Allen, N.M., et al., *Status dystonicus: a practice guide*. Dev Med Child Neurol, 2014. **56**(2): p. 105-12.
64. Powell, T.G. and L. Rosenbloom, *The use of chloral hydrate for refractory childhood epilepsy*. Dev Med Child Neurol, 1983. **25**(4): p. 524-6.
65. Friedman, N.L., *Hiccups: a treatment review*. Pharmacotherapy, 1996. **16**(6): p. 986-95.
66. Jassal, S., ed. *Basic Symptom Control in Paediatric Palliative Care*. 9th ed. Rainbow's Hospice Symptom Control Manual, ed. S. Jassal. 2013.
67. Culy, C.R., N. Bhana, and G.L. Plosker, *Ondansetron: a review of its use as an antiemetic in children*. Paediatr Drugs, 2001. **3**(6): p. 441-79.
68. Graham-Pole, J., et al., *Antiemetics in children receiving cancer chemotherapy: a double-blind prospective randomized study comparing metoclopramide with chlorpromazine*. J Clin Oncol, 1986. **4**(7): p. 1110-3.
69. Launois, S., et al., *Hiccup in adults: an overview*. Eur Respir J, 1993. **6**(4): p. 563-75.
70. Lewis, J.H., *Hiccups: causes and cures*. J Clin Gastroenterol, 1985. **7**(6): p. 539-52.
71. Lipsky, M.S., *Chronic hiccups*. Am Fam Physician, 1986. **34**(5): p. 173-7.

72. Roila, F., M. Aapro, and A. Stewart, *Optimal selection of antiemetics in children receiving cancer chemotherapy*. Support Care Cancer, 1998. **6**(3): p. 215-20.
73. Williamson, B.W. and I.M. MacIntyre, *Management of intractable hiccup*. Br Med J, 1977. **2**(6085): p. 501-3.
74. Bascom, P.B., J.L. Bordley, and A.J. Lawton, *High-dose neuroleptics and neuroleptic rotation for agitated delirium near the end of life*. Am J Hosp Palliat Care, 2014. **31**(8): p. 808-11.
75. Chatha, R., et al., *Using the "benzodiazepine switch" in difficult childhood epilepsy*. Dev Med Child Neurol, 2008. **50**(8): p. 635-6.
76. Burns, M.L., et al., *Therapeutic Drug Monitoring of Clobazam and Its Metabolite-Impact of Age and Comedication on Pharmacokinetic Variability*. Ther Drug Monit, 2016. **38**(3): p. 350-7.
77. Lwin, E.M., et al., *Stability Studies of Extemporaneously Compounded Clobazam Oral Suspension*. Ann Pharmacother, 2016. **50**(2): p. 155-6.
78. MartindaleOnline, *The Complete Drug Reference*, S.C. Sweetman, Editor., Pharmaceutical Press.
79. Ashton, H., *Guidelines for the rational use of benzodiazepines. When and what to use*. Drugs, 1994. **48**(1): p. 25-40.
80. Schneider, J.J., P. Good, and P.J. Ravenscroft, *Effect of tubing on loss of clonazepam administered by continuous subcutaneous infusion*. J Pain Symptom Manage, 2006. **31**(6): p. 563-7.
81. Hugel, H., J.E. Ellershaw, and A. Dickman, *Clonazepam as an adjuvant analgesic in patients with cancer-related neuropathic pain*. J Pain Symptom Manage, 2003. **26**(6): p. 1073-4.
82. Bowman, V., *Guidelines for the use of Clonidine patches at BCH*, B.C. Hospital, Editor. 2015, BCH.
83. Larsson, P., et al., *Oral bioavailability of clonidine in children*. Paediatr Anaesth, 2011. **21**(3): p. 335-40.
84. Lambert, P., et al., *Clonidine premedication for postoperative analgesia in children*. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2014. **1**: p. CD009633.
85. Dahmani, S., et al., *Premedication with clonidine is superior to benzodiazepines. A meta analysis of published studies*. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand, 2010. **54**(4): p. 397-402.
86. Bergendahl, H., P.A. Lonnqvist, and S. Eksborg, *Clonidine in paediatric anaesthesia: review of the literature and comparison with benzodiazepines for premedication*. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand, 2006. **50**(2): p. 135-43.
87. Mitra, S., S. Kazal, and L.K. Anand, *Intranasal clonidine vs. midazolam as premedication in children: a randomized controlled trial*. Indian Pediatr, 2014. **51**(2): p. 113-8.
88. Mukherjee, A., *Characterization of alpha 2-adrenergic receptors in human platelets by binding of a radioactive ligand [3H]yohimbine*. Biochim Biophys Acta, 1981. **676**(2): p. 148-54.
89. Freeman, K.O., et al., *Analgesia for paediatric tonsillectomy and adenoidectomy with intramuscular clonidine*. Paediatr Anaesth, 2002. **12**(7): p. 617-20.
90. Arenas-Lopez, S., et al., *Use of oral clonidine for sedation in ventilated paediatric intensive care patients*. Intensive Care Med, 2004. **30**(8): p. 1625-9.
91. Ambrose, C., et al., *Intravenous clonidine infusion in critically ill children: dose-dependent sedative effects and cardiovascular stability*. Br J Anaesth, 2000. **84**(6): p. 794-6.
92. Honey, B.L., et al., *Alpha2-receptor agonists for treatment and prevention of iatrogenic opioid abstinence syndrome in critically ill patients*. Ann Pharmacother, 2009. **43**(9): p. 1506-11.
93. Schnabel, A., et al., *Efficacy and safety of clonidine as additive for caudal regional anesthesia: a quantitative systematic review of randomized controlled trials*. Paediatr Anaesth, 2011. **21**(12): p. 1219-30.

94. Lubisch, L., et al., *Oral baclofen and clonidine for treatment of spasticity in children*. J Child Neurol, 2006. **21**(12): p. 1090-2.
95. Nguyen, M., et al., *A review of the use of clonidine as a sleep aid in the child and adolescent population*. Clin Pediatr (Phila), 2014. **53**(3): p. 211-6.
96. Potts, A.L., et al., *Clonidine disposition in children; a population analysis*. Paediatr Anaesth, 2007. **17**(10): p. 924-33.
97. Sassarini, J. and M.A. Lumsden, *Non-hormonal management of vasomotor symptoms*. Climacteric, 2013. **16 Suppl 1**: p. 31-6.
98. Hunseler, C., et al., *Continuous infusion of clonidine in ventilated newborns and infants: a randomized controlled trial*. Pediatr Crit Care Med, 2014. **15**(6): p. 511-22.
99. Smith, H.S., *Opioid metabolism*. Mayo Clin Proc, 2009. **84**(7): p. 613-24.
100. Williams, D.G., A. Patel, and R.F. Howard, *Pharmacogenetics of codeine metabolism in an urban population of children and its implications for analgesic reliability*. Br J Anaesth, 2002. **89**(6): p. 839-45.
101. Drake, R., et al., *Impact of an antiemetic protocol on postoperative nausea and vomiting in children*. Paediatr Anaesth, 2001. **11**(1): p. 85-91.
102. Sandhu, S., et al., *Transient paralysis after administration of a single dose of cyclizine*. Anaesthesia, 2005. **60**(12): p. 1235-6.
103. Krach, L.E., *Pharmacotherapy of spasticity: oral medications and intrathecal baclofen*. J Child Neurol, 2001. **16**(1): p. 31-6.
104. Pinder, R.M., et al., *Dantrolene sodium: a review of its pharmacological properties and therapeutic efficacy in spasticity*. Drugs, 1977. **13**(1): p. 3-23.
105. Dupuis, L.L., R. Lau, and M.L. Greenberg, *Delayed nausea and vomiting in children receiving antineoplastics*. Med Pediatr Oncol, 2001. **37**(2): p. 115-21.
106. de Vries, M.A., et al., *Effect of dexamethasone on quality of life in children with acute lymphoblastic leukaemia: a prospective observational study*. Health Qual Life Outcomes, 2008. **6**(1): p. 103.
107. Tramer, M.R., *[Prevention and treatment of postoperative nausea and vomiting in children. An evidence-based approach]*. Ann Fr Anesth Reanim, 2007. **26**(6): p. 529-34.
108. Dupuis, L.L., et al., *Guideline for the prevention of acute nausea and vomiting due to antineoplastic medication in pediatric cancer patients*. Pediatric Blood and Cancer, 2013. **60**(7): p. 1073-1082.
109. Hewitt, M., et al., *Opioid use in palliative care of children and young people with cancer*. J Pediatr, 2008. **152**(1): p. 39-44.
110. Grimshaw, D., et al., *Subcutaneous midazolam, diamorphine and hyoscine infusion in palliative care of a child with neurodegenerative disease*. Child Care Health Dev, 1995. **21**(6): p. 377-81.
111. MHRA, *Ayendi 720 microgram/actuation Nasal Spray and Ayendi 1600 microgram/actuation Nasal Spray (Diamorphine hydrochloride)*. 2014, Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency.
112. Camfield, P.R., *Buccal midazolam and rectal diazepam for treatment of prolonged seizures in childhood and adolescence: a randomised trial*. J Pediatr, 1999. **135**(3): p. 398-9.
113. Mathew, A., et al., *The efficacy of diazepam in enhancing motor function in children with spastic cerebral palsy*. J Trop Pediatr, 2005. **51**(2): p. 109-13.
114. Mitchell, W.G., *Status epilepticus and acute repetitive seizures in children, adolescents, and young adults: etiology, outcome, and treatment*. Epilepsia, 1996. **37 Suppl 1**: p. S74-80.
115. O'Dell, C. and K. O'Hara, *School nurses' experience with administration of rectal diazepam gel for seizures*. J Sch Nurs, 2007. **23**(3): p. 166-9.
116. O'Dell, C., et al., *Emergency management of seizures in the school setting*. J Sch Nurs, 2007. **23**(3): p. 158-65.

117. Srivastava, M. and D. Walsh, *Diazepam as an adjuvant analgesic to morphine for pain due to skeletal muscle spasm*. Support Care Cancer, 2003. **11**(1): p. 66-9.
118. Cinquetti, M., P. Bonetti, and P. Bertamini, *[Current role of antidopaminergic drugs in pediatrics]*. Pediatr Med Chir, 2000. **22**(1): p. 1-7.
119. Domperidone: *an alternative to metoclopramide*. Drug Ther Bull, 1988. **26**(15): p. 59-60.
120. Demol, P., H.J. Ruoff, and T.R. Weihrauch, *Rational pharmacotherapy of gastrointestinal motility disorders*. Eur J Pediatr, 1989. **148**(6): p. 489-95.
121. Keady, S., *Update on drugs for gastro-oesophageal reflux disease*. Arch Dis Child Educ Pract Ed, 2007. **92**(4): p. ep114-8.
122. Pritchard, D.S., N. Baber, and T. Stephenson, *Should domperidone be used for the treatment of gastro-oesophageal reflux in children? Systematic review of randomized controlled trials in children aged 1 month to 11 years old*. Br J Clin Pharmacol, 2005. **59**(6): p. 725-9.
123. MHRA, *Domperidone: small risk of serious ventricular arrhythmia and sudden cardiac death*. 2012. p. A2.
124. Gubbay, A. and K. Langdon, *'Effectiveness of sedation using nitrous oxide compared with enteral midazolam for botulinum toxin A injections in children'*. Dev Med Child Neurol, 2009. **51**(6): p. 491-2; author reply 492.
125. Heinrich, M., et al., *Self-administered procedural analgesia using nitrous oxide/oxygen (50:50) in the pediatric surgery emergency room: effectiveness and limitations*. Eur J Pediatr Surg, 2015. **25**(3): p. 250-6.
126. Bellomo-Brandao, M.A., E.F. Collares, and E.A. da-Costa-Pinto, *Use of erythromycin for the treatment of severe chronic constipation in children*. Braz J Med Biol Res, 2003. **36**(10): p. 1391-6.
127. Novak, P.H., et al., *Acute drug prescribing to children on chronic antiepilepsy therapy and the potential for adverse drug interactions in primary care*. Br J Clin Pharmacol, 2005. **59**(6): p. 712-7.
128. Tsoukas, C., et al., *Evaluation of the efficacy and safety of etoricoxib in the treatment of hemophilic arthropathy*. Blood, 2006. **107**(5): p. 1785-90.
129. Grape, S., et al., *Formulations of fentanyl for the management of pain*. Drugs. **70**(1): p. 57-72.
130. Cappelli, C., et al., *[Transdermal Fentanyl: news in oncology.]*. Clin Ter, 2008. **159**(4): p. 257-260.
131. Weschules, D.J., et al., *Toward evidence-based prescribing at end of life: a comparative analysis of sustained-release morphine, oxycodone, and transdermal fentanyl, with pain, constipation, and caregiver interaction outcomes in hospice patients*. Pain Med, 2006. **7**(4): p. 320-9.
132. Borland, M., et al., *A randomized controlled trial comparing intranasal fentanyl to intravenous morphine for managing acute pain in children in the emergency department*. Ann Emerg Med, 2007. **49**(3): p. 335-40.
133. Borland, M.L., I. Jacobs, and G. Geelhoed, *Intranasal fentanyl reduces acute pain in children in the emergency department: a safety and efficacy study*. Emerg Med (Fremantle), 2002. **14**(3): p. 275-80.
134. Drake, R., J. Longworth, and J.J. Collins, *Opioid rotation in children with cancer*. J Palliat Med, 2004. **7**(3): p. 419-22.
135. Friedrichsdorf, S.J. and T.I. Kang, *The management of pain in children with life-limiting illnesses*. Pediatr Clin North Am, 2007. **54**(5): p. 645-72, x.
136. Hunt, A., et al., *Transdermal fentanyl for pain relief in a paediatric palliative care population*. Palliat Med, 2001. **15**(5): p. 405-12.
137. Kanowitz, A., et al., *Safety and effectiveness of fentanyl administration for prehospital pain management*. Prehosp Emerg Care, 2006. **10**(1): p. 1-7.

138. Mercadante, S., et al., *Transmucosal fentanyl vs intravenous morphine in doses proportional to basal opioid regimen for episodic-breakthrough pain*. Br J Cancer, 2007. **96**(12): p. 1828-33.
139. Noyes, M. and H. Irving, *The use of transdermal fentanyl in pediatric oncology palliative care*. Am J Hosp Palliat Care, 2001. **18**(6): p. 411-6.
140. Weschules, D.J., et al., *Are newer, more expensive pharmacotherapy options associated with superior symptom control compared to less costly agents used in a collaborative practice setting?* Am J Hosp Palliat Care, 2006. **23**(2): p. 135-49.
141. Harlos, M.S., et al., *Intranasal fentanyl in the palliative care of newborns and infants*. J Pain Symptom Manage, 2013. **46**(2): p. 265-74.
142. Mercadante, S., et al., *Fentanyl Pectin Nasal Spray Versus Oral Morphine in Doses Proportional to the Basal Opioid Regimen for the Management of Breakthrough Cancer Pain: A Comparative Study*. J Pain Symptom Manage, 2016. **52**(1): p. 27-34.
143. Mercadante, S., et al., *Breakthrough pain and its treatment: critical review and recommendations of IOPS (Italian Oncologic Pain Survey) expert group*. Support Care Cancer, 2016. **24**(2): p. 961-8.
144. Tobias, J.D., *Subcutaneous administration of fentanyl and midazolam to prevent withdrawal after prolonged sedation in children*. Crit Care Med, 1999. **27**(10): p. 2262-5.
145. Hunt, R., et al., *A comparison of subcutaneous morphine and fentanyl in hospice cancer patients*. J Pain Symptom Manage, 1999. **18**(2): p. 111-9.
146. Pienaar, E.D., T. Young, and H. Holmes, *Interventions for the prevention and management of oropharyngeal candidiasis associated with HIV infection in adults and children*. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2006. **3**: p. CD003940.
147. Pfizer. *DIFLUCAN U.S. Physician Prescribing Information* 2014; Available from: <http://www.pfizer.com/products/product-detail/diflucan>.
148. Emslie, G.J., et al., *Fluoxetine Versus Placebo in Preventing Relapse of Major Depression in Children and Adolescents*. Am J Psychiatry, 2008.
149. Birmaher, B., et al., *Fluoxetine for the treatment of childhood anxiety disorders*. J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry, 2003. **42**(4): p. 415-23.
150. Hetrick, S., et al., *Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs) for depressive disorders in children and adolescents*. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2007(3): p. CD004851.
151. Jick, H., J.A. Kaye, and S.S. Jick, *Antidepressants and the risk of suicidal behaviors*. Jama, 2004. **292**(3): p. 338-43.
152. Millet, B., et al., *Obsessive-compulsive disorder: evaluation of clinical and biological circadian parameters during fluoxetine treatment*. Psychopharmacology (Berl), 1999. **146**(3): p. 268-74.
153. Monteleone, P., et al., *Plasma melatonin and cortisol circadian patterns in patients with obsessive-compulsive disorder before and after fluoxetine treatment*. Psychoneuroendocrinology, 1995. **20**(7): p. 763-70.
154. Roth, D., et al., *Depressing research*. Lancet, 2004. **363**(9426): p. 2087.
155. Whittington, C.J., et al., *Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors in childhood depression: systematic review of published versus unpublished data*. Lancet, 2004. **363**(9418): p. 1341-5.
156. Caraceni, A., et al., *Gabapentin for neuropathic cancer pain: a randomized controlled trial from the Gabapentin Cancer Pain Study Group*. J Clin Oncol, 2004. **22**(14): p. 2909-17.
157. Butkovic, D., S. Toljan, and B. Mihovilovic-Novak, *Experience with gabapentin for neuropathic pain in adolescents: report of five cases*. Paediatr Anaesth, 2006. **16**(3): p. 325-9.
158. Pfizer. *NEURONTIN U.S. Physician Prescribing Information*. 2014; Available from: <http://www.pfizer.com/products/product-detail/neurontin>.
159. van den Beuken-van Everdingen, M.H., et al., *Pharmacological Treatment of Pain in Cancer Patients: The Role of Adjuvant Analgesics, a Systematic Review*. Pain Pract, 2016.

160. Siemens, W., et al., *Drug treatments for pruritus in adult palliative care*. Dtsch Arztebl Int, 2014. **111**(50): p. 863-70.
161. www.palliativedrugs.com. 2016.
162. Edwards, L., et al., *Gabapentin Use in the Neonatal Intensive Care Unit*. J Pediatr, 2016. **169**: p. 310-2.
163. Hauer, J.M. and J.C. Solodiuk, *Gabapentin for management of recurrent pain in 22 nonverbal children with severe neurological impairment: a retrospective analysis*. J Palliat Med, 2015. **18**(5): p. 453-6.
164. Hauer, J.M., B.S. Wical, and L. Charnas, *Gabapentin successfully manages chronic unexplained irritability in children with severe neurologic impairment*. Pediatrics, 2007. **119**(2): p. e519-22.
165. Allegaert, K. and G. Naulaers, *Gabapentin as part of multimodal analgesia in a newborn with epidermolysis bullosa*. Paediatr Anaesth, 2010. **20**(10): p. 972-3.
166. Behm, M.O. and G.L. Kearns, *Treatment of pain with gabapentin in a neonate*. Pediatrics, 2001. **108**(2): p. 482-4.
167. Hauer, J. and D. Mackey, *Treatment with gabapentin associated with resolution of apnea in two infants with neurologic impairment*. J Palliat Med, 2013. **16**(4): p. 455-8.
168. Back, I.N., et al., *A study comparing hyoscine hydrobromide and glycopyrrolate in the treatment of death rattle*. Palliat Med, 2001. **15**(4): p. 329-36.
169. Bennett, M., et al., *Using anti-muscarinic drugs in the management of death rattle: evidence-based guidelines for palliative care*. Palliat Med, 2002. **16**(5): p. 369-74.
170. Dumortier, G., et al., *[Prescription of psychotropic drugs in paediatrics: approved indications and therapeutic perspectives]*. Encephale, 2005. **31**(4 Pt 1): p. 477-89.
171. Breitbart, W., et al., *A double-blind trial of haloperidol, chlorpromazine, and lorazepam in the treatment of delirium in hospitalized AIDS patients*. Am J Psychiatry, 1996. **153**(2): p. 231-7.
172. Breitbart, W. and D. Strout, *Delirium in the terminally ill*. Clin Geriatr Med, 2000. **16**(2): p. 357-72.
173. Negro, S., et al., *Physical compatibility and in vivo evaluation of drug mixtures for subcutaneous infusion to cancer patients in palliative care*. Support Care Cancer, 2002. **10**(1): p. 65-70.
174. Saito, T. and S. Shinno, *[How we have treated and cared patients with Duchenne muscular dystrophy and severe congestive heart failure]*. No To Hattatsu, 2005. **37**(4): p. 281-6.
175. Murray-Brown, F. and S. Dorman, *Haloperidol for the treatment of nausea and vomiting in palliative care patients*. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2015(11): p. CD006271.
176. Masman, A.D., et al., *Medication use during end-of-life care in a palliative care centre*. Int J Clin Pharm, 2015. **37**(5): p. 767-75.
177. Goncalves, F., A. Almeida, and S. Pereira, *A Protocol for the Control of Agitation in Palliative Care*. Am J Hosp Palliat Care, 2015.
178. Bell, R.F., et al., *Controlled clinical trials in cancer pain. How controlled should they be? A qualitative systematic review*. Br J Cancer, 2006.
179. Quigley, C. and P. Wiffen, *A systematic review of hydromorphone in acute and chronic pain*. J Pain Symptom Manage, 2003. **25**(2): p. 169-78.
180. Bosilkovska, M., et al., *Analgesics in patients with hepatic impairment: pharmacology and clinical implications*. Drugs, 2012. **72**(12): p. 1645-69.
181. Busse, J., L. Phillips, and W. Schechter, *Long-Term Intravenous Ketamine for Analgesia in a Child with Severe Chronic Intestinal Graft versus Host Disease*. Case Rep Anesthesiol, 2015. **2015**: p. 834168.
182. Wang, L., et al., *Ketamine added to morphine or hydromorphone patient-controlled analgesia for acute postoperative pain in adults: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized trials*. Can J Anaesth, 2016. **63**(3): p. 311-25.

183. Tytgat, G.N., *Hyoscine butylbromide: a review of its use in the treatment of abdominal cramping and pain*. Drugs, 2007. **67**(9): p. 1343-57.
184. Herxheimer, A. and A.C. de Groot, *Some effects of injected hyoscine butylbromide: a versatile class experiment in human pharmacology*. Br J Clin Pharmacol, 1977. **4**(3): p. 337-42.
185. Herxheimer, A. and J.J. Misiewicz, *Oral hyoscine butylbromide for irritable bowel syndrome?* Br Med J, 1979. **1**(6165): p. 752.
186. NICE, *Care of dying adults in the last days of life*. 2015.
187. Titchen, T., N. Cranswick, and S. Beggs, *Adverse drug reactions to nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, COX-2 inhibitors and paracetamol in a paediatric hospital*. Br J Clin Pharmacol, 2005. **59**(6): p. 718-23.
188. NICE Clinical Guideline. *Feverish illness in children*. CG160. . 2013; May [Available from: <http://guidance.nice.org.uk/CG160>].
189. NICE, *Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs*. 2015.
190. Chlud, K. and H. Wagener, *Percutaneous nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug (NSAID) therapy with particular reference to pharmacokinetic factors*. EULAR Bulletin, 1987(2): p. 40-43.
191. Castro-Rodriguez, J.A., J.R. G, and E.R.-M. C, *Principal findings of systematic reviews of acute asthma treatment in childhood*. J Asthma, 2015. **52**(10): p. 1038-45.
192. Anderson, B.J. and G.M. Palmer, *Recent developments in the pharmacological management of pain in children*. Curr Opin Anaesthesiol, 2006. **19**(3): p. 285-92.
193. Anghelescu, D.L. and L.L. Oakes, *Ketamine use for reduction of opioid tolerance in a 5-year-old girl with end-stage abdominal neuroblastoma*. J Pain Symptom Manage, 2005. **30**(1): p. 1-3.
194. Campbell-Fleming, J.M. and A. Williams, *The use of ketamine as adjuvant therapy to control severe pain*. Clin J Oncol Nurs, 2008. **12**(1): p. 102-7.
195. Legge, J., N. Ball, and D.P. Elliott, *The potential role of ketamine in hospice analgesia: a literature review*. Consult Pharm, 2006. **21**(1): p. 51-7.
196. Tsui, B.C., et al., *Intravenous ketamine infusion as an adjuvant to morphine in a 2-year-old with severe cancer pain from metastatic neuroblastoma*. J Pediatr Hematol Oncol, 2004. **26**(10): p. 678-80.
197. Fitzgibbon, E.J., et al., *Low dose ketamine as an analgesic adjuvant in difficult pain syndromes: a strategy for conversion from parenteral to oral ketamine*. J Pain Symptom Manage, 2002. **23**(2): p. 165-70.
198. Benitez-Rosario, M.A., et al., *A strategy for conversion from subcutaneous to oral ketamine in cancer pain patients: effect of a 1:1 ratio*. J Pain Symptom Manage, 2011. **41**(6): p. 1098-105.
199. Bell, R.F., C. Eccleston, and E.A. Kalso, *Ketamine as an adjuvant to opioids for cancer pain*. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2012. **11**: p. CD003351.
200. Taylor, M., et al., *Ketamine PCA for treatment of end-of-life neuropathic pain in pediatrics*. Am J Hosp Palliat Care, 2015. **32**(8): p. 841-8.
201. Bredlau, A.L., et al., *Oral ketamine for children with chronic pain: a pilot phase 1 study*. J Pediatr, 2013. **163**(1): p. 194-200 e1.
202. Downing, J., et al., *Pediatric pain management in palliative care*. Pain Manag, 2015. **5**(1): p. 23-35.
203. Graudins, A., et al., *The PICHFORK (Pain in Children Fentanyl or Ketamine) trial: a randomized controlled trial comparing intranasal ketamine and fentanyl for the relief of moderate to severe pain in children with limb injuries*. Ann Emerg Med, 2015. **65**(3): p. 248-254 e1.
204. Roelofse, J.A., *The evolution of ketamine applications in children*. Paediatr Anaesth, 2010. **20**(3): p. 240-5.

205. Niesters, M., C. Martini, and A. Dahan, *Ketamine for chronic pain: risks and benefits*. Br J Clin Pharmacol, 2014. **77**(2): p. 357-67.
206. Morgan, C.J., H.V. Curran, and D. Independent Scientific Committee on, *Ketamine use: a review*. Addiction, 2012. **107**(1): p. 27-38.
207. Morgan, C.J., L. Muetzelfeldt, and H.V. Curran, *Consequences of chronic ketamine self-administration upon neurocognitive function and psychological wellbeing: a 1-year longitudinal study*. Addiction, 2010. **105**(1): p. 121-33.
208. Mitchell, A.C., *Generalized hyperalgesia and allodynia following abrupt cessation of subcutaneous ketamine infusion*. Palliat Med, 1999. **13**(5): p. 427-8.
209. Aldrink, J.H., et al., *Safety of ketorolac in surgical neonates and infants 0 to 3 months old*. J Pediatr Surg, 2011. **46**(6): p. 1081-5.
210. Cohen, M.N., et al., *Pharmacokinetics of single-dose intravenous ketorolac in infants aged 2-11 months*. Anesth Analg, 2011. **112**(3): p. 655-60.
211. Zuppa, A.F., et al., *Population pharmacokinetics of ketorolac in neonates and young infants*. Am J Ther, 2009. **16**(2): p. 143-6.
212. Hong, J.Y., et al., *Fentanyl sparing effects of combined ketorolac and acetaminophen for outpatient inguinal hernia repair in children*. J Urol, 2010. **183**(4): p. 1551-5.
213. Jo, Y.Y., et al., *Ketorolac or fentanyl continuous infusion for post-operative analgesia in children undergoing ureteroneocystostomy*. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand, 2011. **55**(1): p. 54-9.
214. Keidan, I., et al., *Intraoperative ketorolac is an effective substitute for fentanyl in children undergoing outpatient adenotonsillectomy*. Paediatr Anaesth, 2004. **14**(4): p. 318-23.
215. Moreno, M., F.J. Castejon, and M.A. Palacio, *Patient-controlled analgesia with ketorolac in pediatric surgery*. J Physiol Biochem, 2000. **56**(3): p. 209-16.
216. Shende, D. and K. Das, *Comparative effects of intravenous ketorolac and pethidine on perioperative analgesia and postoperative nausea and vomiting (PONV) for paediatric strabismus surgery*. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand, 1999. **43**(3): p. 265-9.
217. Chiaretti, A., et al., *[Analgesic efficacy of ketorolac and fentanyl in pediatric intensive care]*. Pediatr Med Chir, 1997. **19**(6): p. 419-24.
218. Forrest, J.B., E.L. Heitlinger, and S. Revell, *Ketorolac for postoperative pain management in children*. Drug Saf, 1997. **16**(5): p. 309-29.
219. Gillis, J.C. and R.N. Brogden, *Ketorolac. A reappraisal of its pharmacodynamic and pharmacokinetic properties and therapeutic use in pain management*. Drugs, 1997. **53**(1): p. 139-88.
220. Urganci, N., B. Akyildiz, and T.B. Polat, *A comparative study: the efficacy of liquid paraffin and lactulose in management of chronic functional constipation*. Pediatr Int, 2005. **47**(1): p. 15-9.
221. Candy, D.C., D. Edwards, and M. Geraint, *Treatment of faecal impaction with polyethylene glycol plus electrolytes (PGE + E) followed by a double-blind comparison of PEG + E versus lactulose as maintenance therapy*. J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr, 2006. **43**(1): p. 65-70.
222. Lee-Robichaud, H., et al., *Lactulose versus Polyethylene Glycol for Chronic Constipation*. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2010(7): p. CD007570.
223. Chen, S.L., et al., *Efficacy and complications of polyethylene glycols for treatment of constipation in children: a meta-analysis*. Medicine (Baltimore), 2014. **93**(16): p. e65.
224. Orenstein, S.R., et al., *Multicenter, double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled trial assessing the efficacy and safety of proton pump inhibitor lansoprazole in infants with symptoms of gastroesophageal reflux disease*. J Pediatr, 2009. **154**(4): p. 514-520 e4.
225. Khoshoo, V. and P. Dhume, *Clinical response to 2 dosing regimens of lansoprazole in infants with gastroesophageal reflux*. J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr, 2008. **46**(3): p. 352-4.
226. Gremse, D., et al., *Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of lansoprazole in children with gastroesophageal reflux disease*. J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr, 2002. **35 Suppl 4**: p. S319-26.

227. Tolia, V., et al., *Efficacy of lansoprazole in the treatment of gastroesophageal reflux disease in children*. J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr, 2002. **35 Suppl 4**: p. S308-18.
228. Tolia, V., et al., *Safety of lansoprazole in the treatment of gastroesophageal reflux disease in children*. J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr, 2002. **35 Suppl 4**: p. S300-7.
229. Tolia, V. and Y. Vandenplas, *Systematic review: the extra-oesophageal symptoms of gastro-oesophageal reflux disease in children*. Aliment Pharmacol Ther, 2009. **29**(3): p. 258-72.
230. Heyman, M.B., et al., *Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of lansoprazole in children 13 to 24 months old with gastroesophageal reflux disease*. J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr, 2007. **44**(1): p. 35-40.
231. Tran, A., et al., *Pharmacokinetic-pharmacodynamic study of oral lansoprazole in children*. Clin Pharmacol Ther, 2002. **71**(5): p. 359-67.
232. Gunasekaran, T., et al., *Lansoprazole in adolescents with gastroesophageal reflux disease: pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics, symptom relief efficacy, and tolerability*. J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr, 2002. **35 Suppl 4**: p. S327-35.
233. Zhang, W., et al., *Age-dependent pharmacokinetics of lansoprazole in neonates and infants*. Paediatr Drugs, 2008. **10**(4): p. 265-74.
234. Springer, M., et al., *Safety and pharmacodynamics of lansoprazole in patients with gastroesophageal reflux disease aged <1 year*. Paediatr Drugs, 2008. **10**(4): p. 255-63.
235. Franco, M.T., et al., *Lansoprazole in the treatment of gastro-oesophageal reflux disease in childhood*. Dig Liver Dis, 2000. **32**(8): p. 660-6.
236. Faure, C., et al., *Lansoprazole in children: pharmacokinetics and efficacy in reflux oesophagitis*. Aliment Pharmacol Ther, 2001. **15**(9): p. 1397-402.
237. Litalien, C., Y. Theoret, and C. Faure, *Pharmacokinetics of proton pump inhibitors in children*. Clin Pharmacokinet, 2005. **44**(5): p. 441-66.
238. Remi, C., et al., *Continuous subcutaneous use of levetiracetam: a retrospective review of tolerability and clinical effects*. J Pain Palliat Care Pharmacother, 2014. **28**(4): p. 371-7.
239. Skinner, J. and A. Skinner, *Levomepromazine for nausea and vomiting in advanced cancer*. Hosp Med, 1999. **60**(8): p. 568-70.
240. O'Neill, J. and A. Fountain, *Levomepromazine (methotrimeprazine) and the last 48 hours*. Hosp Med, 1999. **60**(8): p. 564-7.
241. Hohl, C.M., et al., *Methotrimeprazine for the management of end-of-life symptoms in infants and children*. J Palliat Care, 2013. **29**(3): p. 178-85.
242. Hans, G., et al., *Management of neuropathic pain after surgical and non-surgical trauma with lidocaine 5% patches: study of 40 consecutive cases*. Curr Med Res Opin, 2009. **25**(11): p. 2737-43.
243. Garnock-Jones, K.P. and G.M. Keating, *Lidocaine 5% medicated plaster: a review of its use in postherpetic neuralgia*. Drugs, 2009. **69**(15): p. 2149-65.
244. *Lidocaine plasters for postherpetic neuralgia?* Drug Ther Bull, 2008. **46**(2): p. 14-6.
245. Binder, A., et al., *Topical 5% lidocaine (lignocaine) medicated plaster treatment for post-herpetic neuralgia: results of a double-blind, placebo-controlled, multinational efficacy and safety trial*. Clin Drug Investig, 2009. **29**(6): p. 393-408.
246. Hans, G., et al., *Efficacy and tolerability of a 5% lidocaine medicated plaster for the topical treatment of post-herpetic neuralgia: results of a long-term study*. Curr Med Res Opin, 2009. **25**(5): p. 1295-305.
247. Nalamachu, S., et al., *Influence of anatomic location of lidocaine patch 5% on effectiveness and tolerability for postherpetic neuralgia*. Patient Prefer Adherence, 2013. **7**: p. 551-7.
248. Karan, S., *Lomotil in diarrhoeal illnesses*. Arch Dis Child, 1979. **54**(12): p. 984.
249. Bala, K., S.S. Khandpur, and V.V. Gujral, *Evaluation of efficacy and safety of lomotil in acute diarrhoeas in children*. Indian Pediatr, 1979. **16**(10): p. 903-7.
250. Waterston, A.J., *Lomotil in diarrhoeal illnesses*. Arch Dis Child, 1980. **55**(7): p. 577-8.

251. Li, S.T., D.C. Grossman, and P. Cummings, *Loperamide therapy for acute diarrhea in children: systematic review and meta-analysis*. PLoS Med, 2007. **4**(3): p. e98.
252. Kaplan, M.A., et al., *A multicenter randomized controlled trial of a liquid loperamide product versus placebo in the treatment of acute diarrhea in children*. Clin Pediatr (Phila), 1999. **38**(10): p. 579-91.
253. Omar, M.I. and C.E. Alexander, *Drug treatment for faecal incontinence in adults*. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2013. **6**: p. CD002116.
254. Burtles, R. and B. Astley, *Lorazepam in children. A double-blind trial comparing lorazepam, diazepam, trimeprazine and placebo*. Br J Anaesth, 1983. **55**(4): p. 275-9.
255. Hanson, S. and N. Bansal, *The clinical effectiveness of Movicol in children with severe constipation: an outcome audit*. Paediatr Nurs, 2006. **18**(2): p. 24-8.
256. NICE. *Constipation in Children and Young People*. 2010 May 2010]; CG99 [Available from: <http://guidance.nice.org.uk/CG99>.
257. Braam, W., et al., *Melatonin treatment in individuals with intellectual disability and chronic insomnia: a randomized placebo-controlled study*. J Intellect Disabil Res, 2008. **52**(Pt 3): p. 256-64.
258. Andersen, I.M., et al., *Melatonin for insomnia in children with autism spectrum disorders*. J Child Neurol, 2008. **23**(5): p. 482-5.
259. Guerrero, J.M., et al., *Impairment of the melatonin rhythm in children with Sanfilippo syndrome*. J Pineal Res, 2006. **40**(2): p. 192-3.
260. Gupta, R. and J. Hutchins, *Melatonin: a panacea for desperate parents? (Hype or truth)*. Arch Dis Child, 2005. **90**(9): p. 986-7.
261. Ivanenko, A., et al., *Melatonin in children and adolescents with insomnia: a retrospective study*. Clin Pediatr (Phila), 2003. **42**(1): p. 51-8.
262. Mariotti, P., et al., *Sleep disorders in Sanfilippo syndrome: a polygraphic study*. Clin Electroencephalogr, 2003. **34**(1): p. 18-22.
263. Masters, K.J., *Melatonin for sleep problems*. J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry, 1996. **35**(6): p. 704.
264. Owens, J.A., C.L. Rosen, and J.A. Mindell, *Medication use in the treatment of pediatric insomnia: results of a survey of community-based pediatricians*. Pediatrics, 2003. **111**(5 Pt 1): p. e628-35.
265. Paavonen, E.J., et al., *Effectiveness of melatonin in the treatment of sleep disturbances in children with Asperger disorder*. J Child Adolesc Psychopharmacol, 2003. **13**(1): p. 83-95.
266. Smits, M.G., et al., *Melatonin for chronic sleep onset insomnia in children: a randomized placebo-controlled trial*. J Child Neurol, 2001. **16**(2): p. 86-92.
267. Smits, M.G., et al., *Melatonin improves health status and sleep in children with idiopathic chronic sleep-onset insomnia: a randomized placebo-controlled trial*. J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry, 2003. **42**(11): p. 1286-93.
268. van der Heijden, K.B., et al., *Prediction of melatonin efficacy by pretreatment dim light melatonin onset in children with idiopathic chronic sleep onset insomnia*. J Sleep Res, 2005. **14**(2): p. 187-94.
269. Van der Heijden, K.B., et al., *Effect of melatonin on sleep, behavior, and cognition in ADHD and chronic sleep-onset insomnia*. J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry, 2007. **46**(2): p. 233-41.
270. Wasdell, M.B., et al., *A randomized, placebo-controlled trial of controlled release melatonin treatment of delayed sleep phase syndrome and impaired sleep maintenance in children with neurodevelopmental disabilities*. J Pineal Res, 2008. **44**(1): p. 57-64.
271. Zhdanova, I.V., *Melatonin as a hypnotic: pro*. Sleep Med Rev, 2005. **9**(1): p. 51-65.
272. Zucconi, M. and O. Bruni, *Sleep disorders in children with neurologic diseases*. Semin Pediatr Neurol, 2001. **8**(4): p. 258-75.

273. Gringras, P., et al., *Melatonin for sleep problems in children with neurodevelopmental disorders: randomised double masked placebo controlled trial*. BMJ, 2012. **345**: p. e6664.
274. Ferracioli-Oda, E., A. Qawasmi, and M.H. Bloch, *Meta-analysis: melatonin for the treatment of primary sleep disorders*. PLoS One, 2013. **8**(5): p. e63773.
275. Dickman A and Schneider J, *The Syringe Driver. Continuous Infusions in Palliative Care*. 3rd ed. 2011: Oxford University Press.
276. Benitez-Rosario, M.A., et al., *Morphine-methadone opioid rotation in cancer patients: analysis of dose ratio predicting factors*. J Pain Symptom Manage, 2009. **37**(6): p. 1061-8.
277. Bruera, E., et al., *Methadone versus morphine as a first-line strong opioid for cancer pain: a randomized, double-blind study*. J Clin Oncol, 2004. **22**(1): p. 185-92.
278. Berens, R.J., et al., *A prospective evaluation of opioid weaning in opioid-dependent pediatric critical care patients*. Anesth Analg, 2006. **102**(4): p. 1045-50.
279. Colvin, L., K. Forbes, and M. Fallon, *Difficult pain*. Bmj, 2006. **332**(7549): p. 1081-3.
280. Dale, O., P. Sheffels, and E.D. Kharasch, *Bioavailabilities of rectal and oral methadone in healthy subjects*. Br J Clin Pharmacol, 2004. **58**(2): p. 156-62.
281. Davies, D., D. DeVlaming, and C. Haines, *Methadone analgesia for children with advanced cancer*. Pediatr Blood Cancer, 2008. **51**(3): p. 393-7.
282. Ripamonti, C. and M. Bianchi, *The use of methadone for cancer pain*. Hematol Oncol Clin North Am, 2002. **16**(3): p. 543-55.
283. Weschules, D.J. and K.T. Bain, *A systematic review of opioid conversion ratios used with methadone for the treatment of pain*. Pain Med, 2008. **9**(5): p. 595-612.
284. Weschules, D.J., et al., *Methadone and the hospice patient: prescribing trends in the home-care setting*. Pain Med, 2003. **4**(3): p. 269-76.
285. Heppe, D.B., M.C. Haigney, and M.J. Krantz, *The effect of oral methadone on the QTc interval in advanced cancer patients: a prospective pilot study*. J Palliat Med. **13**(6): p. 638-9.
286. Mercadante, S., P. Ferrera, and E. Arcuri, *The use of fentanyl buccal tablets as breakthrough medication in patients receiving chronic methadone therapy: an open label preliminary study*. Support Care Cancer.
287. Mercadante, S., et al., *Changes of QTc interval after opioid switching to oral methadone*. Support Care Cancer, 2013. **21**(12): p. 3421-4.
288. Rodriques A et al, *Methylnaltrexone for Opioid-Induced Constipation in Pediatric Oncology Patients*. *Pediatr Blood Cancer*. Pediatr Blood Cancer, 2013. **Jun1**(4).
289. Laubisch, J.E. and J.N. Baker, *Methylnaltrexone use in a seventeen-month-old female with progressive cancer and rectal prolapse*. J Palliat Med, 2013. **16**(11): p. 1486-8.
290. Garten, L. and C. Buhrer, *Reversal of morphine-induced urinary retention after methylnaltrexone*. Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed, 2012. **97**(2): p. F151-3.
291. Garten, L., P. Degenhardt, and C. Buhrer, *Resolution of opioid-induced postoperative ileus in a newborn infant after methylnaltrexone*. J Pediatr Surg, 2011. **46**(3): p. e13-5.
292. Kissling, K.T., L.R. Mohassel, and J. Heintz, *Methylnaltrexone for opioid-induced constipation in a pediatric oncology patient*. J Pain Symptom Manage, 2012. **44**(1): p. e1-3.
293. Lee, J.M. and J. Mooney, *Methylnaltrexone in treatment of opioid-induced constipation in a pediatric patient*. Clin J Pain, 2012. **28**(4): p. 338-41.
294. Madanagopalan, N., *Metoclopramide in hiccup*. Curr Med Res Opin, 1975. **3**(6): p. 371-4.
295. Alhashimi, D., H. Alhashimi, and Z. Fedorowicz, *Antiemetics for reducing vomiting related to acute gastroenteritis in children and adolescents*. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2006. **3**: p. CD005506.
296. Craig, W.R., et al., *Metoclopramide, thickened feedings, and positioning for gastro-oesophageal reflux in children under two years*. The Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews, 2004. **2004**(3).

297. Yis, U., et al., *Metoclopramide induced dystonia in children: two case reports*. Eur J Emerg Med, 2005. **12**(3): p. 117-9.
298. EMA, *European Medicines Agency recommends changes to the use of metoclopramide*. 2013.
299. Trindade, L.C., et al., *Evaluation of topical metronidazole in the healing wounds process: an experimental study*. Rev Col Bras Cir, 2010. **37**(5): p. 358-63.
300. Castro, V.d., *Odor management in fungating wounds with metronidazole: a systematic review*. JHPN, 2015. **17**(1): p. 73-79.
301. Collins, C.D., S. Cookinham, and J. Smith, *Management of oropharyngeal candidiasis with localized oral miconazole therapy: efficacy, safety, and patient acceptability*. Patient Prefer Adherence, 2011. **5**: p. 369-74.
302. De Pauw, A. and T. De Backer, *Miconazole buccal gel and risk for systemic bleeding: how certain topical formula can interfere with anticoagulants*. Acta Clin Belg, 2015. **70**(2): p. 121-3.
303. Mpimbaza, A., et al., *Comparison of buccal midazolam with rectal diazepam in the treatment of prolonged seizures in Ugandan children: a randomized clinical trial*. Pediatrics, 2008. **121**(1): p. e58-64.
304. Scott, R.C., F.M. Besag, and B.G. Neville, *Buccal midazolam and rectal diazepam for treatment of prolonged seizures in childhood and adolescence: a randomised trial*. Lancet, 1999. **353**(9153): p. 623-6.
305. Castro Conde, J.R., et al., *Midazolam in neonatal seizures with no response to phenobarbital*. Neurology, 2005. **64**(5): p. 876-9.
306. Harte, G.J., et al., *Haemodynamic responses and population pharmacokinetics of midazolam following administration to ventilated, preterm neonates*. J Paediatr Child Health, 1997. **33**(4): p. 335-8.
307. Lee, T.C., et al., *Population pharmacokinetic modeling in very premature infants receiving midazolam during mechanical ventilation: midazolam neonatal pharmacokinetics*. Anesthesiology, 1999. **90**(2): p. 451-7.
308. Hu, K.C., et al., *Continuous midazolam infusion in the treatment of uncontrollable neonatal seizures*. Acta Paediatr Taiwan, 2003. **44**(5): p. 279-81.
309. Burger, B. *Paradoxical Reactions from Benzodiazepines – A Review of the Literature*. Society for Pediatric Sedation, 2014. **3**.
310. Berde, C.B. and N.F. Sethna, *Drug therapy - Analgesics for the treatment of pain in children*. New England Journal of Medicine, 2002. **347**(14): p. 1094-1103.
311. Boyle, E.M., et al., *Assessment of persistent pain or distress and adequacy of analgesia in preterm ventilated infants*. Pain, 2006. **124**(1-2): p. 87-91.
312. Cohen, S.P. and T.C. Dawson, *Nebulized morphine as a treatment for dyspnea in a child with cystic fibrosis*. Pediatrics, 2002. **110**(3): p. e38.
313. Dougherty, M. and M.R. DeBaun, *Rapid increase of morphine and benzodiazepine usage in the last three days of life in children with cancer is related to neuropathic pain*. J Pediatr, 2003. **142**(4): p. 373-6.
314. Flogegard, H. and G. Ljungman, *Characteristics and adequacy of intravenous morphine infusions in children in a paediatric oncology setting*. Med Pediatr Oncol, 2003. **40**(4): p. 233-8.
315. Hain, R.D., et al., *Strong opioids in pediatric palliative medicine*. Paediatr Drugs, 2005. **7**(1): p. 1-9.
316. Hall, R.W., et al., *Morphine, Hypotension, and Adverse Outcomes Among Preterm Neonates: Who's to Blame? Secondary Results From the NEOPAIN Trial*. Pediatrics, 2005. **115**(5): p. 1351-1359.
317. Lundeborg, S., et al., *Perception of pain following rectal administration of morphine in children: a comparison of a gel and a solution*. Paediatr Anaesth, 2006. **16**(2): p. 164-9.

318. Miser, A.W., et al., *Continuous subcutaneous infusion of morphine in children with cancer*. Am J Dis Child, 1983. **137**(4): p. 383-5.
319. Nahata, M.C., et al., *Analgesic plasma concentrations of morphine in children with terminal malignancy receiving a continuous subcutaneous infusion of morphine sulfate to control severe pain*. Pain, 1984. **18**(2): p. 109-14.
320. Sittl, R. and R. Richter, *[Cancer pain therapy in children and adolescents using morphine]*. Anaesthesist, 1991. **40**(2): p. 96-9.
321. Van Hulle Vincent, C. and M.J. Denyes, *Relieving children's pain: nurses' abilities and analgesic administration practices*. J Pediatr Nurs, 2004. **19**(1): p. 40-50.
322. Viola, R., et al., *The management of dyspnea in cancer patients: a systematic review*. Support Care Cancer, 2008.
323. Wiffen, P.J. and H.J. McQuay, *Oral morphine for cancer pain*. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2007(4): p. CD003868.
324. Zeppetella, G., J. Paul, and M.D. Ribeiro, *Analgesic efficacy of morphine applied topically to painful ulcers*. J Pain Symptom Manage, 2003. **25**(6): p. 555-8.
325. Zernikow, B. and G. Lindena, *Long-acting morphine for pain control in paediatric oncology*. Medical & Pediatric Oncology, 2001. **36**(4): p. 451-458.
326. Zernikow, B., et al., *Paediatric cancer pain management using the WHO analgesic ladder--results of a prospective analysis from 2265 treatment days during a quality improvement study*. Eur J Pain, 2006. **10**(7): p. 587-95.
327. Kaiko, R.F., et al., *The bioavailability of morphine in controlled-release 30-mg tablets per rectum compared with immediate-release 30-mg rectal suppositories and controlled-release 30-mg oral tablets*. Pharmacotherapy, 1992. **12**(2): p. 107-13.
328. Wilkinson, T.J., et al., *Pharmacokinetics and efficacy of rectal versus oral sustained-release morphine in cancer patients*. Cancer Chemother Pharmacol, 1992. **31**(3): p. 251-4.
329. Campbell, W.I., *Rectal controlled-release morphine: plasma levels of morphine and its metabolites following the rectal administration of MST Continus 100 mg*. J Clin Pharm Ther, 1996. **21**(2): p. 65-71.
330. Dalzell, A.M., H. Bartlett, and J.S. Lilleyman, *Nabilone: an alternative antiemetic for cancer chemotherapy*. Arch Dis Child, 1986. **61**(5): p. 502-5.
331. Dupuis, L.L. and P.C. Nathan, *Options for the prevention and management of acute chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting in children*. Paediatr Drugs, 2003. **5**(9): p. 597-613.
332. Chan, H.S., J.A. Correia, and S.M. MacLeod, *Nabilone versus prochlorperazine for control of cancer chemotherapy-induced emesis in children: a double-blind, crossover trial*. Pediatrics, 1987. **79**(6): p. 946-52.
333. Tofil, N.M., et al., *The use of enteral naloxone to treat opioid-induced constipation in a pediatric intensive care unit*. Pediatr Crit Care Med, 2006. **7**(3): p. 252-4.
334. Liu, M. and E. Wittbrodt, *Low-dose oral naloxone reverses opioid-induced constipation and analgesia*. J Pain Symptom Manage, 2002. **23**(1): p. 48-53.
335. Glenn, A.M., et al., *A survey of current practice with regard to oral care for children being treated for cancer*. Eur J Cancer, 2004. **40**(8): p. 1217-24.
336. Sassano-Higgins S et al, *Olanzapine reduces delirium symptoms in the critically ill pediatric patient*. J Pediatr Intensive Care, 2013. **2**(2): p. 49-54.
337. Beckwith-Turkel S et al, *The diagnosis and management of delirium in infancy*. J Child Adolesc Psychopharmacol, 2013. **23**(5): p. 352-56.
338. Turkel SB et al, *Atypical antipsychotic medications to control symptoms of delirium in children and adolescents*. J Child Adolesc Psychopharmacol, 2012. **22**(2): p. 126-130.

339. Kaneishi, K., M. Kawabata, and T. Morita, *Olanzapine for the relief of nausea in patients with advanced cancer and incomplete bowel obstruction*. J Pain Symptom Manage, 2012. **44**(4): p. 604-7.
340. Kitada T et al, *Olanzapine as an antiemetic in intractable nausea and anorexia in patients with advanced hepatocellular carcinoma: 3 case series*. Acta Hepatologica Japonica, 2009. **50**(3): p. 153-158.
341. Srivastava, M., et al., *Olanzapine as an antiemetic in refractory nausea and vomiting in advanced cancer*. J Pain Symptom Manage, 2003. **25**(6): p. 578-82.
342. Jackson, W.C. and L. Tavernier, *Olanzapine for intractable nausea in palliative care patients*. J Palliat Med, 2003. **6**(2): p. 251-5.
343. Passik, S.D., et al., *A pilot exploration of the antiemetic activity of olanzapine for the relief of nausea in patients with advanced cancer and pain*. J Pain Symptom Manage, 2002. **23**(6): p. 526-32.
344. Licup, N., *Olanzapine for nausea and vomiting*. Am J Hosp Palliat Care, 2010. **27**(6): p. 432-4.
345. Elsayem, A., et al., *Subcutaneous olanzapine for hyperactive or mixed delirium in patients with advanced cancer: a preliminary study*. J Pain Symptom Manage, 2010. **40**(5): p. 774-82.
346. Jackson KC et al, *Drug therapy for delirium in terminally ill adult patients*. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews, 2009.
347. Breitbart, W., A. Tremblay, and C. Gibson, *An open trial of olanzapine for the treatment of delirium in hospitalized cancer patients*. Psychosomatics, 2002. **43**(3): p. 175-82.
348. Khojainova, N., et al., *Olanzapine in the management of cancer pain*. J Pain Symptom Manage, 2002. **23**(4): p. 346-50.
349. Navari, R.M. and M.C. Brenner, *Treatment of cancer-related anorexia with olanzapine and megestrol acetate: a randomized trial*. Support Care Cancer, 2010. **18**(8): p. 951-6.
350. Gold, B.D., *Review article: epidemiology and management of gastro-oesophageal reflux in children*. Aliment Pharmacol Ther, 2004. **19** Suppl 1: p. 22-7.
351. Chang, A.B., et al., *Gastro-oesophageal reflux treatment for prolonged non-specific cough in children and adults*. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2005(2): p. CD004823.
352. Simpson, T. and J. Ivey, *Pediatric management problems. GERD*. Pediatr Nurs, 2005. **31**(3): p. 214-5.
353. *5HT₃-receptor antagonists as antiemetics in cancer*. Drug Ther Bull, 2005. **43**(8): p. 57-62.
354. Kyriakides, K., S.K. Hussain, and G.J. Hobbs, *Management of opioid-induced pruritus: a role for 5-HT₃ antagonists?* Br J Anaesth, 1999. **82**(3): p. 439-41.
355. MHRA Drug Safety Update. *Ondansetron for intravenous use: dose-dependent QT interval prolongation – new posology*. 2013; July ; 6(12): :[Available from: <http://www.mhra.gov.uk/Safetyinformation/DrugSafetyUpdate/CON296402>.
356. Kokki, H., et al., *Comparison of oxycodone pharmacokinetics after buccal and sublingual administration in children*. Clin Pharmacokinet, 2006. **45**(7): p. 745-54.
357. Kokki, H., et al., *Pharmacokinetics of oxycodone after intravenous, buccal, intramuscular and gastric administration in children*. Clin Pharmacokinet, 2004. **43**(9): p. 613-22.
358. Zin, C.S., et al., *A randomized, controlled trial of oxycodone versus placebo in patients with postherpetic neuralgia and painful diabetic neuropathy treated with pregabalin*. J Pain. **11**(5): p. 462-71.
359. Zin, C.S., et al., *An update on the pharmacological management of post-herpetic neuralgia and painful diabetic neuropathy*. CNS Drugs, 2008. **22**(5): p. 417-42.
360. Czarnecki, M.L., et al., *Controlled-release oxycodone for the management of pediatric postoperative pain*. J Pain Symptom Manage, 2004. **27**(4): p. 379-86.
361. Villa, M.P., et al., *Nocturnal oximetry in infants with cystic fibrosis*. Arch Dis Child, 2001. **84**(1): p. 50-54.

362. Balfour-Lynn, I.M., *Domiciliary oxygen for children*. *Pediatr Clin North Am*, 2009. **56**(1): p. 275-96, xiii.
363. Cachia, E. and S.H. Ahmedzai, *Breathlessness in cancer patients*. *Eur J Cancer*, 2008. **44**(8): p. 1116-23.
364. Currow, D.C., et al., *Does palliative home oxygen improve dyspnoea? A consecutive cohort study*. *Palliat Med*, 2009. **23**(4): p. 309-16.
365. Saugstad, O.D., *Chronic lung disease: oxygen dogma revisited*. *Acta Paediatr*, 2001. **90**(2): p. 113-5.
366. Ross, J.R., et al., *A systematic review of the role of bisphosphonates in metastatic disease*. *Health Technol Assess*, 2004. **8**(4): p. 1-176.
367. Howe, W., E. Davis, and J. Valentine, *Pamidronate improves pain, wellbeing, fracture rate and bone density in 14 children and adolescents with chronic neurological conditions*. *Dev Neurorehabil*, 2010. **13**(1): p. 31-6.
368. Wagner, S., et al., *Tolerance and effectiveness on pain control of Pamidronate(R) intravenous infusions in children with neuromuscular disorders*. *Ann Phys Rehabil Med*, 2011. **54**(6): p. 348-58.
369. Ringe, J.D. and J.J. Body, *A review of bone pain relief with ibandronate and other bisphosphonates in disorders of increased bone turnover*. *Clin Exp Rheumatol*, 2007. **25**(5): p. 766-74.
370. Duncan, A.R., *The use of subcutaneous pamidronate*. *J Pain Symptom Manage*, 2003. **26**(1): p. 592-3.
371. Hain R and Jassal S, *Oxford handbook of paediatric palliative medicine*. 2010: Oxford University Press
372. Ward, L., et al., *Bisphosphonate therapy for children and adolescents with secondary osteoporosis*. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, 2007(4): p. CD005324.
373. Scottish Dental Clinical Effectiveness Programme. *Oral Health Management of Patients Prescribed Bisphosphonates: Dental Clinical Guidance*. 2011; April [Available from: www.sdcep.org.uk].
374. Pillai Riddell, R.R., et al., *Non-pharmacological management of infant and young child procedural pain*. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, 2011(10): p. CD006275.
375. Uman, L.S., et al., *Psychological interventions for needle-related procedural pain and distress in children and adolescents*. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, 2006(4): p. CD005179.
376. Wong, I., C. St John-Green, and S.M. Walker, *Opioid-sparing effects of perioperative paracetamol and nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) in children*. *Paediatr Anaesth*, 2013. **23**(6): p. 475-95.
377. Wong, T., et al., *Combined and alternating paracetamol and ibuprofen therapy for febrile children*. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, 2013. **10**: p. CD009572.
378. Rowland, A.G., et al., *Review of the efficacy of rectal paraldehyde in the management of acute and prolonged tonic-clonic convulsions*. *Arch Dis Child*, 2009. **94**(9): p. 720-3.
379. Ahmad, S., et al., *Efficacy and safety of intranasal lorazepam versus intramuscular paraldehyde for protracted convulsions in children: an open randomised trial*. *Lancet*, 2006. **367**(9522): p. 1591-7.
380. Armstrong, D.L. and M.R. Battin, *Pervasive seizures caused by hypoxic-ischemic encephalopathy: treatment with intravenous paraldehyde*. *J Child Neurol*, 2001. **16**(12): p. 915-7.
381. Giacoia, G.P., et al., *Pharmacokinetics of paraldehyde disposition in the neonate*. *J Pediatr*, 1984. **104**(2): p. 291-6.
382. Koren, G., et al., *Intravenous paraldehyde for seizure control in newborn infants*. *Neurology*, 1986. **36**(1): p. 108-11.

383. Appleton, R., S. Macleod, and T. Martland, *Drug management for acute tonic-clonic convulsions including convulsive status epilepticus in children*. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2008(3): p. CD001905.
384. Yoong, M., R.F. Chin, and R.C. Scott, *Management of convulsive status epilepticus in children*. Arch Dis Child Educ Pract Ed, 2009. **94**(1): p. 1-9.
385. Holmes, G.L. and J.J. Riviello, Jr., *Midazolam and pentobarbital for refractory status epilepticus*. Pediatr Neurol, 1999. **20**(4): p. 259-64.
386. Osorio, I., R.C. Reed, and J.N. Peltzer, *Refractory idiopathic absence status epilepticus: A probable paradoxical effect of phenytoin and carbamazepine*. Epilepsia, 2000. **41**(7): p. 887-94.
387. Bourgeois, B.F. and W.E. Dodson, *Phenytoin elimination in newborns*. Neurology, 1983. **33**(2): p. 173-8.
388. Tudur Smith, C., A.G. Marson, and P.R. Williamson, *Phenytoin versus valproate monotherapy for partial onset seizures and generalized onset tonic-clonic seizures*. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2001(4): p. CD001769.
389. Tudur Smith, C., et al., *Carbamazepine versus phenytoin monotherapy for epilepsy*. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2002(2): p. CD001911.
390. McClean, G.J., *Intravenous infusion of phenytoin relieves neuropathic pain: a randomized, double-blinded, placebo-controlled, crossover study*. Anesth Analg, 1999. **89**(4): p. 985-8.
391. Mendoza, J., et al., *Systematic review: the adverse effects of sodium phosphate enema*. Aliment Pharmacol Ther, 2007. **26**(1): p. 9-20.
392. Miles C, F.D., Goodman ML, Wilkinson SSM. , *Laxatives for the management of constipation in palliative care patients*. The Cochrane Collaboration.; The Cochrane Library. 2009: JohnWiley&Sons, Ltd.
393. Vondracek, P., et al., *Efficacy of pregabalin in neuropathic pain in paediatric oncological patients*. Eur J Paediatr Neurol, 2009. **13**(4): p. 332-6.
394. Kalita, J., et al., *An open labeled randomized controlled trial of pregabalin versus amitriptyline in chronic low backache*. J Neurol Sci, 2014. **342**(1-2): p. 127-32.
395. Felicia, B., *Pregabalin: a new approach to treatment of the dysautonomic crisis*. . Pediatrics, 2009. **124**(2): p. 743-746.
396. El-Tawil, S., et al., *Quinine for muscle cramps*. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2010(12): p. CD005044.
397. MHRA. *Quinine: not to be used routinely for nocturnal leg cramps*. 2010; Available from: <http://www.mhra.gov.uk/Safetyinformation/DrugSafetyUpdate/CON085085>.
398. El-Tawil, S., et al., *Quinine for muscle cramps*. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2015(4): p. CD005044.
399. Katzberg, H.D., *Neurogenic muscle cramps*. J Neurol, 2015. **262**(8): p. 1814-21.
400. Bell, S.G., *Gastroesophageal reflux and histamine2 antagonists*. Neonatal Netw, 2003. **22**(2): p. 53-7.
401. Tighe, M.P., et al., *Current pharmacological management of gastro-esophageal reflux in children: an evidence-based systematic review*. Paediatr Drugs, 2009. **11**(3): p. 185-202.
402. Moayyedi, P., et al., *Pharmacological interventions for non-ulcer dyspepsia*. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2006(4): p. CD001960.
403. Wang, Y., et al., *Additional bedtime H2-receptor antagonist for the control of nocturnal gastric acid breakthrough*. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2009(4): p. CD004275.
404. Grassi, E., et al., *Risperidone in idiopathic and symptomatic dystonia: preliminary experience*. Neurol Sci, 2000. **21**(2): p. 121-3.
405. Kenrick S, f.S., *Treatment guidelines for symptom crises in Juvenile Battens Disease*. 2011.

406. Okamoto, Y., et al., *A retrospective chart review of the antiemetic effectiveness of risperidone in refractory opioid-induced nausea and vomiting in advanced cancer patients*. J Pain Symptom Manage, 2007. **34**(2): p. 217-22.
407. Turkel, S.B., J.R. Jacobson, and C.J. Tavare, *The diagnosis and management of delirium in infancy*. J Child Adolesc Psychopharmacol, 2013. **23**(5): p. 352-6.
408. Brahmabhatt, K. and E. Whitgob, *Diagnosis and Management of Delirium in Critically Ill Infants: Case Report and Review*. Pediatrics, 2016. **137**(3): p. e20151940.
409. Schievel, J.N., et al., *Pediatric delirium in critical illness: phenomenology, clinical correlates and treatment response in 40 cases in the pediatric intensive care unit*. Intensive Care Med, 2007. **33**(6): p. 1033-40.
410. BTS/SIGN. *British Guideline on the management of asthma. National clinical guideline*. 2014; May 2008 revised Jan 2014 [Available from: www.sign.ac.uk/guidelines/fulltext/141].
411. Chavasse, R., et al., *Short acting beta agonists for recurrent wheeze in children under 2 years of age*. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2002(3): p. CD002873.
412. Candy, B., et al., *Laxatives for the management of constipation in people receiving palliative care*. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2015(5): p. CD003448.
413. Larkin, P.J., et al., *The management of constipation in palliative care: clinical practice recommendations*. Palliat Med, 2008. **22**(7): p. 796-807.
414. NICE, *Constipation in children and young people: diagnosis and management*. . 2010.
415. Sykes N, *Constipation and diarrhoea*, in *Oxford textbook of palliative medicine*, Cherny NI, Fallon MT, and et al. (Eds), Editors. 2015, Oxford University Press. p. 675-685.
416. Twycross, R., et al., *Stimulant laxatives and opioid-induced constipation*. J Pain Symptom Manage, 2012. **43**(2): p. 306-13.
417. Kochhar, R., et al., *Rectal sucralfate in radiation proctitis*. Lancet, 1988. **2**(8607): p. 400.
418. NHS Scotland, *Scottish Palliative Care Guidelines – Bleeding* 2014.
419. Regnard C and Makin W, *Management of bleeding in advanced cancer: a flow diagram*. . Palliative Medicine, 1992. **6**: p. 74-8.
420. Stockley IH, *Stockleys Drug Interactions*. 6th ed. 2002, London: Pharmaceutical Press
421. Harrison, D., et al., *Utilization of analgesics, sedatives, and pain scores in infants with a prolonged hospitalization: a prospective descriptive cohort study*. Int J Nurs Stud, 2009. **46**(5): p. 624-32.
422. Harrison, D., et al., *Efficacy of sweet solutions for analgesia in infants between 1 and 12 months of age: a systematic review*. Arch Dis Child, 2010. **95**(6): p. 406-13.
423. Shah, P.S., et al., *Breastfeeding or breast milk for procedural pain in neonates*. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2012. **12**: p. CD004950.
424. Stevens, B., et al., *Sucrose for analgesia in newborn infants undergoing painful procedures*. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2013(1): p. CD001069.
425. Palazon Garcia, R., A. Benavente Valdepenas, and O. Arroyo Riano, *[Protocol for tizanidine use in infantile cerebral palsy]*. An Pediatr (Barc), 2008. **68**(5): p. 511-5.
426. Quality Standards Subcommittee of the American Academy of N., et al., *Practice parameter: pharmacologic treatment of spasticity in children and adolescents with cerebral palsy (an evidence-based review): report of the Quality Standards Subcommittee of the American Academy of Neurology and the Practice Committee of the Child Neurology Society*. Neurology, 2010. **74**(4): p. 336-43.
427. Henney, H.R., 3rd and M. Chez, *Pediatric safety of tizanidine: clinical adverse event database and retrospective chart assessment*. Paediatr Drugs, 2009. **11**(6): p. 397-406.
428. Vasquez-Briceno, A., et al., *[The usefulness of tizanidine. A one-year follow-up of the treatment of spasticity in infantile cerebral palsy]*. Rev Neurol, 2006. **43**(3): p. 132-6.

429. Dai, A.I., S.N. Aksoy, and A.T. Demiryurek, *Comparison of Efficacy and Side Effects of Oral Baclofen Versus Tizanidine Therapy with Adjuvant Botulinum Toxin Type A in Children With Cerebral Palsy and Spastic Equinus Foot Deformity*. J Child Neurol, 2016. **31**(2): p. 184-9.
430. Chung, C.Y., C.L. Chen, and A.M. Wong, *Pharmacotherapy of spasticity in children with cerebral palsy*. J Formos Med Assoc, 2011. **110**(4): p. 215-22.
431. Friedrichsdorf, S.J., et al., *Tramadol versus codeine/acetaminophen after pediatric tonsillectomy: A prospective, double-blinded, randomized controlled trial*. J Opioid Manag, 2015. **11**(4): p. 283-94.
432. Chauhan, S., et al., *Tranexamic acid in paediatric cardiac surgery*. Indian J Med Res, 2003. **118**: p. 86-9.
433. Frachon, X., et al., *Management options for dental extraction in hemophiliacs: a study of 55 extractions (2000-2002)*. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod, 2005. **99**(3): p. 270-5.
434. Graff, G.R., *Treatment of recurrent severe hemoptysis in cystic fibrosis with tranexamic acid*. Respiration, 2001. **68**(1): p. 91-4.
435. Mehta, R. and A.D. Shapiro, *Plasminogen deficiency*. Haemophilia, 2008. **14**(6): p. 1261-8.
436. Morimoto, Y., et al., *Haemostatic management of intraoral bleeding in patients with von Willebrand disease*. Oral Dis, 2005. **11**(4): p. 243-8.
437. Pereira, J. and T. Phan, *Management of bleeding in patients with advanced cancer*. Oncologist, 2004. **9**(5): p. 561-70.
438. Fahn, S., *High dosage anticholinergic therapy in dystonia*. Neurology, 1983. **33**(10): p. 1255-61.
439. Ben-Pazi, H., *Trihexyphenidyl improves motor function in children with dystonic cerebral palsy: a retrospective analysis*. J Child Neurol, 2011. **26**(7): p. 810-6.
440. Rice, J. and M.C. Waugh, *Pilot study on trihexyphenidyl in the treatment of dystonia in children with cerebral palsy*. J Child Neurol, 2009. **24**(2): p. 176-82.
441. Hoon, A.H., Jr., et al., *Age-dependent effects of trihexyphenidyl in extrapyramidal cerebral palsy*. Pediatr Neurol, 2001. **25**(1): p. 55-8.
442. Tsao, C.Y., *Low-dose trihexyphenidyl in the treatment of dystonia*. Pediatr Neurol, 1988. **4**(6): p. 381.
443. Marsden, C.D., M.H. Marion, and N. Quinn, *The treatment of severe dystonia in children and adults*. J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry, 1984. **47**(11): p. 1166-73.
444. Sanger, T.D., et al., *Prospective open-label clinical trial of trihexyphenidyl in children with secondary dystonia due to cerebral palsy*. J Child Neurol, 2007. **22**(5): p. 530-7.
445. Brook L, V.J., Osborne C. , *Paediatric palliative care drug boxes; facilitating safe & effective symptom management at home at end of life*. Archives of Disease in Childhood, 2007. **92** (Suppl I): A58.
446. Dickman, A., J. Schneider, and J. Varga, *The Syringe Driver. Continuous Infusions in Palliative Care*. 2005: Oxford University Press.